The Colloquial Series Series Adviser: Gary King

The following languages are available in the Colloquial series:

Portuguese of **Afrikaans** Finnish Albanian French Brazil **Amharic** German Romanian * Arabic Greek Russian Scottish Gaelic (Levantine) * Guiarati Arabic of Egypt

Serbian Hebrew Slovak Slovene

* Urdu

* Arabic of the Hindi Gulf and Saudi Hungarian Arabia Icelandic * Somali Indonesian Spanish * Basque Italian Spanish of Latin Breton * Bulgarian Japanese America Korean Swahili

Cambodian Cantonese Latvian Swedish Lithuanian Tamil Catalan Chinese Thai Malay Mongolian Turkish Croatian Norwegian Ukrainian Czech

* Panjabi

Dutch Persian Vietnamese Polish Welsh English Estonian Portuguese Accompanying cassette(s) and CDs are available for all the above

titles (cassettes only for the titles marked with *). They can be ordered through your bookseller, or send payment with order to Routledge Ltd, ITPS, Cheriton House, North Way, Andover, Hants SP10 5BE, or to Routledge Inc, 270 Madison Ave, New York, NY 10016, USA.

COLLOQUIAL CD-ROMs

Danish

Multimedia Language Courses

Available in: Chinese, French, Portuguese and Spanish

Colloquial Cambodian

A Complete Language Course

David Smyth



First published 1995 by Routledge 2 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon OX14 4RN		x x ,
Simultaneously published in the USA and Canada by Routledge 270 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10016	Acknowledgements	vii
Reprinted 1996, 2004 (twice), 2005, 2006	Introduction	1
Routledge is an imprint of the Taylor & Francis Group Distributed exclusively in Thailand by D. K. Book House	1 ni-yee-ay om-bpee kloo-un aing Talking about yourself	8
© 1994 David Smyth Typeset in 10/12pt Times Ten by Florence Productions Ltd, Stoodleigh, Devon	2 ni-yee-ay om-bpee kroo-a-saa (1) Talking about your family (1) 3 ni-yee-ay om-bpee kroo-a-saa (2)	19
Printed and bound in Great Britain by Biddles Ltd, King's Lynn, Norfolk	Talking about your family (2) 4 ni-yee-ay pee-a-saa k'mai	31
All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reprinted or reproduced or utilized in any form or by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publishers.	Speaking Cambodian 5 ree-un saa jee-a t'may Review 6 jih see-kloa	43 55
British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library	Taking a cyclo 7 nou k'nong poa-ja-nee-ya-taan (1) In the restaurant (1)	58 68
Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress	8 nou k'nong poa-ja-nee-ya-taan (2) In the restaurant (2)	80
ISBN 0-415-10006-2 (book) ISBN 0-415-10007-0 (cassettes)	9 dtou layng meut som-luñ Visiting a friend	90
ISBN 0-415-15538-X (CDs)	10 ree-un saa jee-a t'may	103
ISBN 0-415-10008-9 (book, cassettes and CDs course)	Review 11 dtoo-ra-sup A telephone call	105
	12 nou dtee p'saa	114

13	doa loo-ee neung dteuñ dtaim	
	Changing money and buying stamps	123
14	nou son-ta-gee-a	
	At the hotel	131
15	ree-un saa jee-a t'may	
	Review	139
16	joo-ul p'dtay-ah	
	Renting a house	141
17	dar merl saa-ra-moo-un dtee	
	A visit to the museum	149
18	reu-ung k'nyom	
	The story of my life	156
is.	How to write Cambodian	161
	Grammar summary	165
	Key to the exercises	170
	English-Cambodian glossary	185
	Cambodian-English glossary	222
	Index	242

Acknowledgements

I am deeply grateful to Mr Kien Tran for his advice and assistance during the preparation of this book. I would also like to thank Mrs Judith Jacob for her interest in the project and for her many helpful suggestions. My thanks are due to Mr John Banks, also, who has saved me from many embarrassing errors and omissions. Any errors that remain are solely my responsibility.

Introduction

whom fled Cambodia during the 1970s.

General

Cambodian or *Khmer* is the national language of Cambodia, spoken by nearly eight million people within the country. Mutually intelligible dialects of Cambodian are spoken by approximately half a million people living in the Mekong Delta region of Vietnam and there are a further half million speakers in Thailand, in the north-castern provinces of Surin, Buriram and Sisaket. In Laos, the number of Cambodian speakers is much smaller, numbering little more than 10,000. Beyond South East Asia there are sizeable émigré communities of more than 50,000 in both France and USA, most of

Cambodian belongs to the Mon-Khmer language family. Most of the languages of this family are spoken in Cambodia, Vietnam, Laos and Thailand although a few are found further afield. With the exception of Cambodian, they are minority languages, often spoken in only a few villages. Cambodian is unique in enjoying the status of a national language and is one of the very few Mon-Khmer languages to have a written form and an established literary tradition.

Unlike neighbouring Vietnamese, Lao and Thai, Cambodian is not a tonal language. It does, however, share many common grammatical features with other major South East Asian languages. Word order in Cambodian follows a familiar subject + verb + object pattern. Native Cambodian words tend to consist of either one or two syllables; but a large number of foreign words have been borrowed from Sanskrit, Pali, Thai and French. For the western learner, perhaps the most notable feature of the language is the lack of verb and noun inflections; indeed, with neither complicated verb tenses nor singular and plural forms of nouns to memorise, Cambodian grammar can be absorbed relatively painlessly.

Colloquial Cambodian

This book aims to provide a practical introduction to speaking and reading Cambodian. Each lesson in the first half of the book is divided into two parts. The first part is based on dialogues and presents the grammar and vocabulary necessary to deal with every-day situations. The Cambodian script is introduced in the second part of each lesson. Each lesson from Lesson 11 onwards contains a selection of pronunciation exercises, dialogues, listening passages (which can be treated as reading passages if you do not have the cassettes that accompany this volume) and reading passages.

While it is possible to work through the dialogues ignoring the Cambodian script, the learner is strongly advised against this. A knowledge of how to read and write provides excellent reinforcement and aids the task of memorisation. It is also invaluable when trying to learn the language – or build upon existing knowledge – within the country.

How to use this course

Since Cambodian sounds quite unlike any European language, the romanisation system can offer only an approximation of how the language should be pronounced. It is therefore strongly advised that you purchase the two cassettes that accompany this course.

Each individual will probably develop their own strategies for tackling the course. You might like to start each unit by listening to the dialogue a number of times with your book closed and when you feel you can identify individual words and reproduce the sounds reasonably accurately, look at the book to find out what it was all about. Or you might feel this is a frustrating and inefficient approach and prefer to have the book open all the time. It does not really matter which approach you adopt as long as you are happy with it. As a general principle, however, it should be remembered that when learning a foreign language, 'a little and often' is more effective than lengthy but infrequent sessions.

When it comes to learning the script, copying out letters, then words, phrases and eventually whole passages will not only improve your literacy skills but will reinforce everything you have learned including pronunciation and grammar. Getting into the habit of 'doodling' in Cambodian – while watching television, on the train or in boring meetings – will help your spelling and improve your hand-

letters and words in the dialogues. As you become more literkeep going back over the earlier units; reading familiar material anable you to develop some speed and the ability to recognise with instantly without having to identify individual letters each

You will quickly realise that the script section in each lesson contains a considerable amount of material which needs to be absorbed before you can progress to the next lesson. To make matters worse there are a number of consonants which look very similar and a number of vowels' which seem to be pronounced the same way. Perhaps the easiest way to cope with these is by making a set of handy reference cards that you can refer to while working through the lessons. (You might even photocopy the alphabet charts in Lesson 9.) In this way you can lighten the burden of pure memorisation work and you should find that over a matter of weeks you become less and less dependent on your 'crib sheet'!

Each lesson from Lesson 11 onwards contains a listening comprehension passage entitled 'Cambodian voices' in which an ordinary Cambodian talks about some aspect of their life. You might try to listen to these passages a number of times until you are sure that you can pick out the familiar words, and then check the vocabulary list for the meanings of the new words. As a further test you might try to follow the Cambodian script as you listen to the tape.

The later lessons inevitably involve introducing a considerable amount of new vocabulary which will take time to absorb. So be prepared for the fact that you will have to spend rather longer on working through each unit than you did at the beginning of the book.

Romanising Cambodian

There are a number of ways of romanising Cambodian words. The French colonial administrators developed a system during the early twentieth century and for a short-lived period during the 1940s actually decreed that it should replace the traditional Cambodian script for administrative purposes and newspapers. Many Cambodians today still romanise their names according to the French system. In the English-speaking world, learning Cambodian has tended to be restricted to an academic environment where the system of romanisation presupposes a familiarity with phonetic symbols. While the

more technical system of transcription makes it possible to represent the sounds of Cambodian more accurately it can at the same time appear intimidating and complex to the learner with no background in linguistics.

The system of transcription used in this course is intended to represent Cambodian as simply as possible for the English speaker. Like all systems of transcription it is only an approximation and its purpose is simply as a crutch which the learner is advised to discard – by learning the Cambodian script – at the earliest possible moment. Since each entry is given in both romanised transcription and Cambodian script, pronunciation can be checked by asking a native speaker to read the Cambodian script entry.

The following points should be clarified:

Consonant clusters

A lot of Cambodian words begin with a consonant cluster – that is, two or more consonant sounds at the beginning of a word. Some consonant clusters, such as sl... and kr... are straightforward, as they are similar to sounds that exist in English. Others, however, such as a I sound after a t or a ng sound after a ch at first sound very strange to the western ear. These clusters are marked in the transcription with an apostrophe (e.g. t'lai, ch'nguñ, s'rok etc.); when pronouncing these words it is important not to insert a short a vowel between the two initial consonants.

Consonants

Note that bp, dt, ng and ny represent a single consonant sound.

- bp is a sharp p sound, somewhere between English b and p (don't actually pronounce the b)
 e.g. bpee ('two'); bpairt ('doctor')
- dt is a sharp t sound, somewhere between English d and t (don't actually pronounce the d)
 e.g. dteuk ('water'); dtou ('go')
- j as in 'jump' e.g. joo-up ('meet'); jong ('want')

g as in 'get'
e.g. goy ('customs')

ng as in 'ring'; but note that unlike English, this sound can
occur at the beginning of a word

e.g. ra-ngee-a ('cold'); t'ngai ('day')

ny/ñ as in 'canyon'; but this sound can also occur at the beginning or end of a word
e.g. n'vum ('eat'); ch'nguñ ('tasty')

Vowels

For the western learner, the Cambodian vowels are probably the most difficult area of pronunciation. Certain vowels, so obviously distinct to a Cambodian ear, seem totally indistinguishable, while others seem impossible to pronounce. The important thing is not to despair. You do not have to be able to pronounce everything perfectly within weeks. Many language learners of modest ability find that with perseverance their pronunciation will improve gradually over a long period of time.

If you can spell words in Cambodian script, it will help to clarify the pronunciation.

- -a as in 'ago' e.g. la-or ('good')
- -aa a long a sound similar to English 'car', 'far' etc. e.g. baan ('can')
- -ai as in 'Thai'
 e.g. t'lai ('expensive') t'ngai ('day')
- -ao as in 'Lao' e.g. gao seup ('ninety')
- -ay as in 'pay' e.g. dtay ('question word')
- -ee as in 'see' e.g. bpee ('two')
- -eu similar to the English sound of repugnance 'ugh'! The Cambodian writing system distinguishes between a short -eu sound and a long -eu, but for the sake of simplicity -

and to encourage you to learn the Cambodian script – this distinction has not been made in the transcription. e.g. dteuk ('water') meun ('10,000')

- -i as in 'fin' e.g. ni-yee-ay ('speak')
- -o a short vowel similar to English 'long' e.g. dop ('ten')
- -oa a long 'o' vowel similar to English 'loan', 'phone' e.g. goan ('child')
- -oo a long vowel, as in 'boot' e.g. **poom** ('village')
- -ou a short vowel
 e.g. dtou ('go') nou ('live', 'be situated')
- -OO a short vowel, as in 'cook' e.g. yOOp ('night')
- -u a short vowel as in 'run' e.g. **bprum** ('five')

Where -h occurs at the end of the transcription (e.g. nih 'this', nah 'very') it indicates that the vowel should be pronounced with a 'breathy' voice.

Further study

This course provides you with a brief introduction to the fundamentals of spoken and written Cambodian. If you wish to develop your command of the language further you might consider working through the books below.

Modern Spoken Cambodian by Franklin E. Huffman (Yale University Press, 1970)

Cambodian System of Writing and Beginning Reader by Franklin E. Huffman (Yale University Press, 1970)

Intermediate Cambodian Reader by Franklin E. Huffman (Yale University Press, 1972)

Introduction to Cambodian by Judith M. Jacob (Oxford University Press, 1968)

If you are in Cambodia you might find all kinds of informal

language learning aids that you can consult once you can read, such as advertisements, comics, public notices, English-Cambodian phrasebooks written for Cambodian students, and so on.

Dictionaries

A Concise Cambodian-English Dictionary by Judith M. Jacob (Oxford University Press, 1974)

Cambodian-English Dictionary by Robert K. Headley, 2 vols. (Catholic University Press, 1977)

Cambodian-English Glossary by Franklin E. Huffman and Im Proum (Yale University Press, 1977)

Cambodian-English English-Cambodian Dictionary by Kem Sos, Lim Hak Kheang and Madeline E. Ehram (sic) [Ehrman] (Hippocrene Books, 1990)

English-Khmer Dictionary by Franklin E. Huffman and Im Proum (Yale University Press, 1978)

Practical Cambodian Dictionary (English-Cambodian, Cambodian-English) by David Smyth and Tran Kien (Charles Tuttle, 1994)

1 ni-yee-ay ombpee kloo-un aing

Talking about yourself

In this lesson you will learn to:

- · make a number of simple statements about yourself
- ask simple questions using what? and where?
- · read and write some simple words and sentences

If you are a foreigner in Cambodia, your most frequent conversations with Cambodians are likely to involve telling them your name, nationality and perhaps something about your work. These are the kind of statements you will probably need to be able to make about yourself:

ni-yee-ay om-bpee kloo-un aing

k'nyom ch'moo-ah Sally.

ch'moo-ah dtra-goal Morris.

jee-a ong-klayh.

moak bpee lon-dorn.

jee-a bpairt.

t'wer gaa nou p'nOOm bpeuñ.

ខ្ញុំឈ្មោះ Sally។

ឈ្មោះត្រកូល Morris។

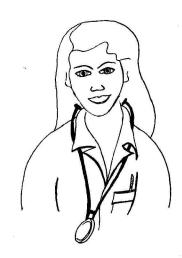
ជាអង់គ្លេស។

មកពី London។

ជាពេទ្យ។

ធ្វើការនៅភ្នំពេញ។

My (first) name is Sally.
My family name is Morris.
I am English.
I come from London.
I am a doctor.
I work in Phnom Penh.



Vocabulary

I	રૂં.
to be named; name	ឈ្មោះ
family name	ឈ្មោះត្រកូល
is	ជា .
English	អង់គ្លេស
come	មក
from	ពី
Phnom Penh	ភ្នំពេញ
to do, make	ធ្វើ
to work	ធ្វើការ
to be situated at; to live at; at/in	នៅ
doctor	ពេទ្យ
	to be named; name family name is English come from Phnom Penh to do, make to work to be situated at; to live at; at/in

Language points

Pronouns

Cambodian has a much greater number of pronouns (e.g. you, he, she, we etc.) than English. The appropriate word depends upon the sex and relative status of the speakers. Cambodians frequently avoid using the word for 'you' and instead address a person directly by their personal name or even as 'older brother/sister' or 'younger brother/sister'. The foreigner can get by quite adequately with the limited set of pronouns set out below:

k'nyom	I, me	2
loak	you (sing./ plur.) (to address males)	លោក
loak s'ray	you (sing./ plur.)	•
	(to address older females)	លោកត្រ
nee-ung s'ray	you (sing./ plur.) (to address	
	younger females)	នាងស្រី
goa-ut	he, she, they	ភាត់
gay	he, she, they	គេ
yerng	we, us	យើង

However, pronouns are frequently omitted when it is obvious who is being referred to. Thus, when talking about yourself, you do not have to begin each sentence with k'nyom.

What . . .? questions

The Cambodian word for 'what?' is ay?, sometimes pronounced a-way?. By contrast with English, it comes at the end of the sentence:

loak ch'moo-ah ay? What's your name?	លោកឈ្មោះ អ្វី?
loak ch'moo-ah dtra-goal ay? What's your surname?	ំលោកឈ្មោះត្រកូលអ្វី។
loak jee-a joo-un jee-ut ay? What's your nationality?	លោកជាជនជាតិអ្វី?

loak t'wer gaa ay? លោកធ្វើការ អ្វី? What do you do? (What's your job?)

Where . . .? questions

The word for 'where?' in Cambodian is ai-naa?, alternatively pronounced ee-naa?; this question word also appears at the end of the sentence:

goa-ut nou ee-naa? គាត់នៅឯណា? Where does he live? / Where is he?

goa-ut t'wer gaa nou ee-naa? គាត់ធ្វើការ នៅឯណា? Where does he work?

But notice that ai/ee (which means 'at') is dropped when asking where someone comes from:

goa-ut moak bpee naa? គាត់មកពីណា? Where does he come from?

Names

In Cambodian, the family name comes before the given name. School pupils are normally addressed by teacher and classmates by the equivalent of *Smith John* or *Smith Jane*. Given names may be used between close friends.

In adulthood a man is referred to with the respectful title loak followed by either the family name and given name (loak Smith John) or just the given name (loak John).

Unmarried woman are referred to or addressed in the same way except that the title nee-ung is used rather than loak (i.e. nee-ung Smith Jane or nee-ung Jane); for married women, the appropriate term of address is nay-uk s'ray or loak s'ray, again followed by the family name and then the personal name (i.e. nay-uk s'ray Smith Mary or loak s'ray Smith Mary). When dealing with westerners, some Cambodians may reverse the order of family and personal names to fit in with the western convention!

Seeking confirmation

The words ... mairn dtay? - which can be roughly translated as 'isn't that so?' - can be tagged on to the end of a statement to

confirm that we have understood something or made the correct assumption. It is particularly useful for learners as it provides a welcome alternative strategy to 'Pardon?' There are several ways of saying 'yes' in Cambodian, but if you've got it right, you'll probably hear either baat (if it's a male) or jaa (if it's a female). In Lesson 3 you will learn another way of responding to mairn dtay? questions.

A: loak moak bpee naa? Where do you come from? លោកមកពីលា១

в: k'nyom moak bpee dtaa gai-o. ខ្មុំមកពីតាកែវ ។ I come from Takéo.

A: dtaa gai-o mairn dtay? Takéo, right?

តាកែវមែនទេវ

в: baat. Yes.

បាទ ។

Exercise 1 00

Suppose a Cambodian asks you these questions; how would you respond?

1 loak ch'moo-ah ay?

លោកឈោះ អ៊ី?

2 loak jee-a joo-un jee-ut av?

លោកជាជនជាតិអី ?

3 loak moak bpee naa?

លោកមកពីណា។

4 loak t'wer gaa ay? (If you don't know the word, use English)

លោកធើការ អី?

5 loak t'wer gaa nou ee-naa?

លោកធើការ នៅឯណា?

Exercise 2

Write questions to fit the following answers:

B: k'nyom ch'moo-ah Sok.

ខ្ញុំឈ្មោះ សុខ។

в: moak bpee but-dtom-borng.

មកពីបាត់តំបង។

в: jee-a nay-uk jOOm-noo-uñ (businessman). ជាអ្នកជំនួញ។



B: twer gaa nou p'nOOm bpeuñ.

ធើការនៅភ្នំពេញ។

Exercise 3

How would you say the following in Cambodian:

- 1 What's your name?
- 2 My name is Som Sok.
- 3 A: Your family name is Som, right? B: Yes.
- 4 Where do you come from?
- 5 I come from Takéo.
- 6 Where do you work?
- 7 I work in Phnom Penh.
- 8 I'm a doctor.

Mom 🚾

Read the following short 'biography' of a girl called Mom. Where does she come from and what is she doing now?

Vocabulary

k'mai	Khmer	ខ្មែរ
but-dtom-borng	Battambang	្ ពត់តំបង
ni(h)-seut	student	និស្សិត
ree-un	to study	រឿន
pee-a-saa	language	ភា័សា

k'nyom ch'moo-ah Mom. ch'moo-ah dtra-goal mee-ah. jee-a k'mai. k'nyom moak bpee but-dtom-borng. iee-a nih-seut. ree-un pee-a-saa ong-klayh. ree-un nou p'nOOm bpeuñ.

ខឈោះ ម។ ឈ្មោះត្រកល មាស ។ ជាខែរ ។ ខ្មុំមកពីប្រត់តំបង ។ ជានិស្យិត ។ រៀនភាសាអង់គេស ។ រឿននៅភ័ពេញ ។

Script

The Cambodian system of writing

Cambodian is written across the page from left to right. The Cambodian alphabet, although unique to Cambodia, bears some close similarities to the Thai and Lao alphabets. All have developed from an alphabet that originated in south India.

In Cambodia there are two distinct styles of script - uk-sor ch'reeung or 'slanted script' and uk-sor mool or 'rounded script'. The former is the most common and that used in this book. Newspapers, books and all typewritten material use this form of script. The more ornate rounded script is used for headings in public notices, names of buildings, titles of books and so on.

There are no spaces between words in Cambodian; when spaces do occur in Cambodian writing, they serve as punctuation marks, rather like commas. Certain vowel symbols appear above the consonant, rather than after it, while others are written beneath, in front of, or even surrounding the consonant on three sides. A further unusual feature for the westerner is that when two consonants occur at the beginning of a word - for example in the word srok the second consonant is written using a special subscript form beneath the first consonant.

Consonants

The consonants in this lesson and those that follow are presented not in the normal Cambodian alphabetical order (which appears in

Lesson 9) but in an order which is designed to help you read ('ambodian as quickly as possible.

Cambodian consonants are classified as belonging to either the first series (sometimes called first register) or second series (or second register). Since the series or register of the initial consonant in a word will determine how that word is pronounced, it is essential to remember which series each consonant belongs to. All of the consonants in this lesson are second series consonants.

S	ម	ង	ளு
8	ម	×	ញ្
n	m	ng	ñ/ny
5	ගා	ល	3
រ	យ	ល	ร
r	у	1	w*

^{*}Some Cambodians pronounce this consonant similarly to English v.

Vowels

Nearly every vowel symbol or configuration has two possible pronunciations in Cambodian - a 'first series pronunciation' used when the preceding consonant belongs to the first series, and a 'second series pronunciation' used when the preceding consonant belongs to the second series. There are three vowel symbols that are pronounced the same regardless of the series of the initial consonant.

Since the consonants in this unit are all second series consonants. the vowel symbols introduced below are, for the moment, given only with their second series values.

(Note that the hyphen (-) is not a part of the vowel symbol, but merely indicates the position of the consonant in relation to that vowel symbol.)

* This vowel symbol is a little erratic! When $\stackrel{\sim}{-}$ is followed by a final consonant it is usually pronounced -eu, e.g. $\frac{\sim}{2}$ 3 meun.

Exercise 4

See how many letters you can now recognise in this sample of Cambodian script. The symbol 4, as you might have guessed, represents a full stop.

នៅថ្ងៃទី ១៧ មេសា ១៩៧៩ ប្រហែលរសៀលម៉ោង ២ ពួក ទាហានខ្មែរក្រហមមកដល់ផ្ទះខ្ញុំ ប្រាប់ខ្ញុំថា អាមេរិកាំងនឹង មកទម្លាក់គ្រាប់បែកភ្លាម ៗ នេះហើយចូរចេញពីផ្ទះភ្លាម ។ ខ្ញុំសួរថា លោកត្រូវការឲ្យខ្ញុំទៅកន្លែងណា ៖ ប៉ុន្មានថ្ងៃ ទៀតឲ្យខ្ញុំមកផ្ទះវិញ ៖ ខ្មែរក្រហមម្នាក់ឆ្លើយថា ចេញតាម ទិសខាងជើងតែ ២ ឬ ៣ ថ្ងៃប៉ុណ្ណោះ គេនឹងអនុញ្ញាតឲ្យ អកផ្ទះវិញហើយ ។ ខ្ញុំជឿលើពាក្យដែលពួកនេះនិយាយទាំង អស់ ក៏ម្តីម្នាច្រាប់ប្រពន្ធខ្ញុំឲ្យរៀបចាំសម្លៀកបំពាក់ នឹងយក ស្បៀងអាហារខ្លះព្រមទាំងចានឆ្នាំងបន្តិចបន្តួច តែប៉ុណ្ណោះ កាមខ្លួន ។

Exercise 5

This exercise combines the consonants and vowels into some common words. At this stage, however, we do not need to worry about meanings. The aim of the exercise is simply to get used to producing the correct sounds! If you have the cassette that accompanies this course, listen to the exercise and follow it in the book.

នៅ	នាង	មាន	លាន	រោង
ชาณ	លា	ร่า	មីង	មិន
មុន	លុយ	យីរ *	ម្មុយ	យ្ជន
យាយ	លាវ	ສາរី	និម្មយ	និយាយ

*US A final 'r' is not pronounced in standard Cambodian. Read the word as if it were US. The spelling probably reflects an archaic pronunciation which survives in Cambodian dialects spoken in parts of western Cambodia and north-east Thailand.

Exercise 6

And already we can start to build up some meaningful sentences! (Although a list of words used is given after the sentences, don't worry about trying to understand the sentences or memorise the new words at this stage; the main object of this exercise is to get used to the idea of spotting where one word ends and the next begins.)

3 យ្បួន	នាយ យួន	លាងរយយូង	aាងលានាយយូ ន
Vocabu	lary		a
លុយ	mon oy	an	nunt
មាន	have	យូន	Vietnamoso
មិន	not	នាយ	bonn
នាង	'Minn'	លា	lenve
យឹរ	n long time	អ័ពា	one
នៅ	live; be situate	od (nt)	

2 ni-yee-ay ombpee kroo-a-saa

Talking about your family (1)

In this lesson you will learn about:

- fhe question word . . . dtay?
- numbers 1–10
- · some first series consonants

Once Cambodians know that you speak a little of their language they will usually want to find out all about you and your family. While it would be unusual to be asking a new English acquaintance how many brothers and sisters he or she had, it is an extremely common question for foreigners to be faced with in Cambodia, as in most parts of South East Asia.

ni-yee-ay om-bpee kroo-a-saa (1)

A: Cambodian; B: visitor

A: mee-un borng bpa-oan dtay?

в: jaa, mee-un bprum nay-uk.

mee-un borng bproh m'nay-uk

borng s'ray bpee

bpa-oan bproh moo-ay hai-ee neung ឬ នប្រុសមួយហើយនឹង

bpa-oan s'ray moo-ay.

A: mee-un roop tort dtay?

B: jaa, mee-un.

មានបងប្អូនទេ?

ចាំ មានប្រានាក់។

មានបងប្រុសម្នាក់

បងស៊េពីរ

ប្អូនស្រីមួយ ។

មាំនរូបថតទេ?

ចាំ មាន ។

nih oa-bpOOk m'dai neung

នេះ ឱ្យកម្ដាយនឹង

borng bpa-oan k'nyom.

បងប្អូនខ្ញុំ ។

A: Do you have any brothers and sisters?

B: Yes, I have five.
I have one older brother, two older sisters,
one younger brother and one younger sister.

A: Do you have any photos?

в: *Yes, I do*.

These are my parents and brothers and sisters.

Vocabulary

to have; there is/are	មាន
brothers and sisters	បងប្អូន
question word	(° ?
yes (female speaker)	ចាំ
five	ច្រាំ
classifier	ສາກ່
older brother	បងប្រុស
one	មួយ
older sister	បងស្រី
two	ពីរ
younger brother	បួនប្រុស
and	ហ៊ើយនឹង; នឹង
younger sister	ឬ្អនស្រី
photograph	រូបថត
this, this is	នេះ
parents	ខ្ ័ពុកម្ដាយ
father	វ ัពុក
mother	ម្ដាយ
	brothers and sisters question word yes (female speaker) five classifier older brother one older sister two younger brother and younger sister photograph this, this is parents father

Language points

Question word . . . dtay?

The word...dtay? can be tagged on to the end of a statement or sentence to turn it into a question. Unlike...mairn dtay? (see Lesson 1), it is a neutral question form with no built in assumption about what the answer will be:

tom ('big') dtay?	Is it big?	ធទេ?
t'lai ('expensive') dtay?	Is it expensive?	ថ្ងៃទេ១
ch'ngai ('far') dtay?	Is it far?	ឆ្ងាយទេ។

To answer 'yes' to a...dtay? question, repeat the main verb in the question; you can add the word baat (male speakers) or jaa (female speakers) for extra politeness:

tom dtay?		Is it big?	ធុំទេ?
baat, tom		Yes.	ទ្រទធំ
t'lai dtay?		Is it expensive?	្ងៃខ្មែរ
jaa, t'lai	¥	Yes.	ចាំ ថ្លៃ

To answer 'no' to a...dtay? question, you say dtay (which confusingly for the learner means 'no' as well as being a question word), or more politely, baat, dtay (male speakers) or jaa, dtay (female speakers). In negative responses, baat and jaa are simply polite acknowledgements of the speaker's question; in effect they mean 'I've heard your question and my answer will follow shortly'!

tom dtay?	Is it big?	ទំទេ?
baat, dtay	No.	ជិខ ខេត
t'lai dtay?	Is it expensive?	ថ្ងៃទេ?
jaa, dtay	No.	ចាំ ទេ។

Brothers and sisters

When talking about brothers and sisters in Cambodian, you always have to specify whether you are referring to someone who is older or younger than you. The word borng is used for older siblings and bpa-oan for younger siblings. One of these words is then combined with the word for male (bproh) or female (s'ray), although often a Cambodian will refer to a member of their family simply as borng and the listener may not know whether the speaker is referring to a male or a female. The term for brothers and sisters, borng bpa-oan, literally means 'older ones younger ones' without specifying any gender.

Numbers 00

Here are the Cambodian numbers from 1 to 10. Later in the lesson you will learn how to write the numerals in Cambodian script. Notice that the words for six, seven, eight etc. are literally 'five-one', 'five-two' 'five-three' etc. Of the two words for seven bprum-bpeul is the more colloquial. The Cambodian written form, however, reflects only the formal pronunciation of the word.

one	moo-ay	ម្មួយ
two	bpee	ពីរ
three	bay	ប៊ី
four	boo-un	ប្បុន
five	bprum	ប ្រំ
six	bprum moo-ay	ច្រាំមួយ
seven	bprum bpee	ច្រាំពីរ
	or bprum-bpeul	
eight	bprum bay	ច្រាំប៊
nine	bprum boo-un	ច្រាំបួន
ten	dop	ដប់
	y .	

Using nouns with numbers

There is no separate plural form for nouns in Cambodian. The number word occurs after the noun unless it is a unit of time (e.g. day, week, year) or a unit of measure (e.g. metre, kilogram, etc.). However, when the noun is a human being the word nay-uk ('person') is added:

borng s'ray bpee nay-uk two older sisters បងស្រីពីរនាក់ bpairt dop nay-uk ten doctors ពេទ្យដប់នាក់

Usually, when the word moo-ay ('one') is used with a classifier it is contracted to m' (+ classifier):

borng bproh m'nay-uk one older brother បងប្រុសម្នាក់

As you will see from the dialogue, however, Cambodians do not use nay-uk slavishly and it can be dropped quite naturally.

The word nay-uk is termed a classifier or 'count word'. Classifiers are common in many South East Asian languages. While a number of other classifiers are used in formal Cambodian, they are much less commonly used in the spoken language.

Possessive

The word for 'of' is ra-boh, and possession can be expressed using the pattern noun + ra-boh + possessor. In normal speech, however, ra-boh is frequently omitted:

borng s'ray ra-boh k'nyom
or borng s'ray k'nyom
My older sister ('older sister-of-I')

oa-bpOOk m'dai ra-boh yerng
or oa-bpOOk m'dai yerng
Our parents ('parents-of-we')

បងស្រីរបស់ខ្ញុំ

បងស្បើរបស់ខ្ញុំ

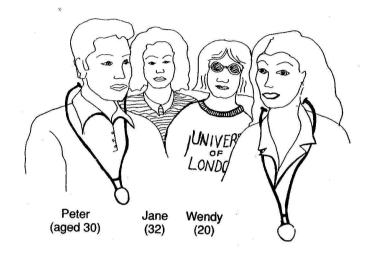
បងស្បើរបស់ប្រសេនស្បាស់ខ្ញុំ

បងស្បើរបស់ប្រសេនស្បាស់ប្រសេនស្បាស់ប្រសេងស្បាស់ប្រសេងស្បាស់ប្រសេងស្បាស់ប្រសេងស្បាស់ប្រសេងស្បាស់ប្រសេងស្បាស់ប្រសេងស្បាស់ប្រសេងស្បាស់ប្រសេងស្បាស់ប្រសេងស្បាស់ប្រសេងស្បាស់ប្រសេងស្បាស់ប្រសេងស្បាស់ប្រសេងស្បាស់ប្រសេងស្បាស់ប្រសេងស្បាស់ប្រសេងស្បាស់ប្រសេងស្បា

There are no special possessive pronouns in Cambodian to correspond to English 'mine', 'yours', 'his' etc.

Exercise 1

This is a picture of Sally with her brothers and sisters.



How should she answer if a Cambodian friend asks her these questions:

•	mee-un borng-opa-oan dray?	មានបសបួនទេ?
2	mee-un borng s'ray dtay?	មានបងស្រីទេ?
3	borng s'ray ch'moo-ah ay?	បងស្រីឈ្មោះ អ្វី?
4	borng bproh t'wer gaa ay?	បងប្រុសធ្វើការ អ៊ី?
5	bpa-oan s'ray ree-un nou ee-naa?	ប្អូនស្រីរៀននៅឯំណា?
		3 1

Exercise 2

Now draw a picture of your family and say as much as you can about each person! You might want to begin like this...

nih m'dai k'nyom. ch'moo-ah Mary. moak bpee Liverpool. t'wer gaa nou London...

mee un horne boe oen dieu?

Exercise 3

How would you say the following in Cambodian:

- 1 Do you have any brothers and sisters?
- Yes, I have three brothers and sisters.
- I have an older sister and two younger brothers.
- 4 Do you have a photograph?
- Yes. This is my older sister.
- 6 What is your older sister's name?
- / Where does your father work?
- N Where does your mother come from?

kroo-a-saa k'nyom My family

Here is another short 'biography' in which a survivor of the Cambodian holocaust describes his family.

Vocabulary

gart	to be born	កើត
n'rok	country	ស្រុក
jeun	China, Chinese	ចិន
s'rok jeun	China	សេកចិន
dtal	but; only	ស្រុកចិន តែ
yoo	a long time	យូរ
kait	province	^{-ត្} ខេត្ត
saam seup	thirty	សាមសិប
ch'num	year	ឆ្នាំ
geu	is; that is; namely	ឆ្នាំ គឺ
ay-lou nih	now	ឥឡវនេះ
s'lup	to die	ឃុ. ស្លាប
bpayl	period of time	ពេល
bpol bpot	Pol Pot	ប៉ុល ពត

-oa-bpOOk gart nou s'rok jeun dtai nou

ខ្ញុំពុកកើតនៅស្រុកចិន តែនៅ

s'rok k'mai yoo. m'dai jee-a k'mai.

ស្រុកខ្មែរយូរ។ ម្ដាយជាខ្មែរ។

moak bpee kait gom-bpoo-ung jaam.

មកពីខេត្តកំពង់ចាម។

oa-bpOOk m'dai nou p'nOOm bpeuñ

ខ្ញុំពុកម្ដាយនៅភ្នំពេញ

saam seup ch'num. k'nyom mee-un

សាមសិបឆ្នាំ។ ខ្ញុំមាន

borng-bpa-oan bprum-moo-ay nay-uk.

បងបួនច្រាំមួយនាក់។

geu mee-un borng s'ray bpee, borng

គឺមានបងស្រីពីរ បង

bproh bpee, bpa-oan bproh m'nay-uk

ប្រុសពីរ បួនប្រុសម្នាក់

hai-ee neung bpa-oan s'ray m'nay-uk.

ហើយនឹងប្អូនស្រីម្នាក់។

ay-lou nih oa-bpOOk m'dai neung

ឥឡូវនេះ ខ្ញុំពុកម្ដាយនឹង

borng-bpa-oan bprum nay-uk s'lup

បងប្អូនប្រាំនាក់ស្លាប់

hai-ee. s'lup bpayl bpol bpot.

ហើយ ។ ស្លាប់ពេលប៉ុល ពត។

Script

Consonants

All of the consonants in this unit are first series (or second register) consonants.

ត	હ	ប	ಣ
Ŀi	ថ	ប *	ផ
dt	t	b	р

^{*} Note that when $\mathfrak U$ is followed by the vowel $\neg l$ a special symbol is used to represent the sound baa; this is to avoid confusion with the consonant $\mathfrak U$ (h) — which we shall meet shortly.

Vowels

When the vowel symbols that you learned in the last lesson are combined with *first series* consonants they are pronounced as follows: (second series pronunciations are given below for reference; note that the vowel symbol = retains the same pronunciation for both *first* and second series consonants).

* This vowel symbol is again somewhat unpredictable! When coccurs with a first series consonant and is followed by a final consonant it is usually pronounced -eu, e.g. Es jeun.

Numbers

In the first part you learned how to count from 1 to 10 in Cambodian. This is how the numbers are written. (Numbers 1–10 are written the same way in neighbouring Thailand and Laos.)





Exercise 4

Here is the same sample of script that you met in Lesson 1. See how many letters you can pick out now.

ក្រោងជើងតែ ២ ឬ ៣ ថ្ងៃប៉ុណ្ណោះ គេនឹងអនុញ្ញាតឲ្យ

ក្រោះ ញៃហើយ ។ ខ្ញុំជឿលើពាក្យដែលពួកនេះនិយាយទាំង

ក្រៀងអាហារ ខ្លះ ព្រមទាំងចានឆ្នាំងបន្តិចបន្តួចតែប៉ុណ្ណោះ

កាមខ្លួន ។

Exercise 5

All of these words begin with first series consonants.

หา	ខោ	ចៅ	តា	26 ₀
ហយ	ជាព	បី	ប្បន	ក្នុន
នាង	ชา	ខាន	ប្វាន	តាម
ដូន	កាល	ចាម	កោង	ជារិ ។

*This is an irregular pronunciation: you might expect baa-ree; in fact it is baa-ray.

Exercise 6

What are these telephone numbers?

- । 19 देवाले १
- ३ १० ७०६६
- ា ្រា ០៥ ភាព
- 🖊 ២ ದಿಕ್ಕೂ
- 19 ස්ර්ප් අ

Exercise 7

Here are some more short sentences. Again, although vocabulary is given below, don't worry about memorising it or not understanding

the grammar; the object of the exercise is purely to familiarise you with the idea of words being run together. If it helps, you can draw a faint dotted line to mark the word boundaries; within a short time, however, you will find you can largely dispense with this strategy.

1 មុខ	ខាងមុខ	នៅខាងមុខ	ចាននៅខាងមុខ
2 ភារី	មានបារី	មិនមានបារី	តាមិនមានបារី
3 ដូន	តាមដូន	កូនតាមដូន	កូនមីងតាមដូន
4 ចាយ	ប្រានចាយ	មិនបានចាយ	តាមិនបានចាយ
5 បាន	មិនបាន	និយាយមិនបាន	និយាយចិនមិនបាន

Vocabulary

មុខ	face, front	ក្នុន មីង	child
ខាង	side	មីង	aunt
នៅ	to be at	ចាយ	to pay
ចាន	plate	ជ្វាន	can; past time marker
បារី	cigarette	បានចាយ	have paid
មាន	to have	តា	grandfather, old man
មិន	not	មិន បាន	can't
រ្លុំន	old lady	និយាយ	to speak
តាម	to follow	ចិន	Chinese

3 ni-yee-ay ombpee kroo-a-saa (2)

Talking about your family (2)

In this lesson you will learn about:

- who? and how many? questions
- negatives
- · past tense marker hai-ee
- numbers 11–20
- · words with no written vowel symbol

Family snapshots are excellent ice-breakers; if they are your own photographs, you can rehearse what you are going to say about the characters in each picture beforehand and practise the same conversation on every native speaker willing to listen to you; and if they are someone else's pictures you can use a few stock questions. Here's Sally asking a Cambodian friend about some of her photos.

ni-yee-ay om-bpee kroo-a-saa (2)

A: Sally; B: Cambodian friend

A: nih borng bproh mairn dtay?

នេះបងប្រសមែនទេ?

в: meun mairn dtay.

មិនមែនទេ។

nOOh b'day borng s'ray.

នោះប្តីបងស្រី។

A: hai-ee neung nih nay-uk naa?

ហើយនឹងនេះ អ្នកណា?

B: nih borng neung goan s'ray moo-ay.

នេះបងនឹងកូនស្រីមួយ។

A: sa-aat nah. mee-un goan bpon-maan nay-uk?

jaa mee-un goan bpay nay-uk.goan bproh m'nay-ukgoan s'ray bpee.

A: aa-yOO bpon-maan?

A: bpa-oan s'ray gaa hai-ee mairn dtay?

B: mairn hai-ee.
gaa bprum ch'num hai-ee
bpon-dtai k'mee-un goan dtay.

A: This is your older brother, isn't it?

B: No.
That's my older sister's husband.

A: And who's this?

B: This is my older (brother) and one of his daughters.

A: She's lovely.



ស្អាតណាស់ ។
មានកូនប៉ុន្មាននាក់?
ចា មានកូនប៉ីន្មាននាក់?
ចា មានកូនប៉ីនាក់ ។
កូនប្រុសម្នាក់
កូនស្រីពីរ។
អាយុប៉ុន្មាន?
កូនប្រុសអាយុ១០
ឆ្នាំហើយ
កូនស្រីទីមួយ ៥ ឆ្នាំ
កូនស្រីទីពីរ ៤ ឆ្នាំ។
ប្អូនស្រីការហើយ
ប្រុំន្បែការហើយ
ការប្រាំឆ្នាំហើយ។
ការប្រាំឆ្នាំហើយ
ប៉ុន្តែគ្មានកូនទេ។

How many children do they have?

B: They've got three children.
One son (and) two daughters.

A: How old are they?

B: The son is ten years old. The first daughter is five, the second daughter four.

A: Your younger sister is married, isn't she?

B: That's right.

She's been married five years.

But she doesn't have any children.

Vocabulary

nOOh	that, that is	នោះ
nah	very	ണ്
nay-uk naa?	who?	អ្នកណា? ប្តី
b'day	husband	์ ชั
goan	child	ក្យុន
goan s'ray	daughter	ក្នុនស្រី
sa-aat	beautiful; clean	ស្អាត
bpon-maan?	how many?	ប៉ុន្មាន?
goan bproh	son	ក្នុនប្រុស
m'nay-uk	one person	ម្នាក់
aa-yOO	age; to be years old	អាញ់
dtee moo-ay	first	ទីមួយ
dtee bpee	second	ទីពីរ
gaa	to be married	ការ
hai-ee	already	ហ្វើយ
bpon-dtai	but	ប៉ង្កែ
k'mee-un	not have, there aren't	ក្មាន
meun dtay	not	មិន ទេ

Language points

... mairn dtay? questions

This tag question appeared in Lesson 1 as a useful way of seeking confirmation; in that lesson, the questioner's assumptions were confirmed by the answer baat or jaa. Another way of saying 'yes' to a ... mairn dtay? question is mairn or mairn hai-ee.

In this lesson, the first question in the conversation makes a wrong assumption, prompting the negative response, meun mairn dtay ('no'/'that is not so').

Negatives

The negative is formed by putting meun in front of the main verb (and remember that words like 'big', 'expensive', 'far' etc. are verbs in Cambodian) and, optionally, dtay after it.

meun tom dtay

not big

មិនធទេ

meun t'lai dtay

not expensive

មិនថៃទេ

The negative of mee-un ('to have'), however, is k'mee-un:

k'nyom k'mee-un dtay

I don't have (any).

Who? questions

The position of nay-uk naa ('who?') varies according to the question:

nay-uk naa bprup ('to tell') goa-ut? អ្នកណាប្រាប់តាត់? Who told him?

yerng dtou joo-up ('to meet')

យើងទៅជួបអ្នកណា?

nay-uk naa?

Who are we going to meet?

How many? questions

The question word bpon-maan ('how much?', 'how many?') occurs after the main verb and can be followed by a classifier, such as nayuk when asking about people, or a unit of measurement.

mee-un goan bpon-maan nay-uk? How many children do you have?

មានកូនប៉ុន្មាននាក់។

aa-yOO bpon-maan (ch'num)? How old are they?

អាយុប៉ុន្មាន (ឆ្នាំ)?

Ordinal numbers

Ordinal numbers are formed by adding the word dtee in front of the cardinal number:

dtee moo-ay	first	ទីមួយ
dtee bpee	second	ទីពីរ
dtee dop	tenth etc.	ទីដប់

Past time marker hai-ee

The word hai-ee basically means 'already'. It appears after the main verb and indicates the action of the verb has been completed:

goa-ut dtou hai-ee He's gone.	គាត េ ទាហេយ។
yerng n'yum bai ('to eat') hai-ee We've eaten.	យើងញុំាំជាយហើយ ។
	٠ ٥٠

ខដងហេយ។ k'nyom deung ('to know') hai-ee I know.

Numbers 11-20

eleven	dop moo-ay (formal)	ដប់មួយ	୭୭
	or moo-ay don-dop (colloquial)	មួយដណ្តប់	
twelve	dop bpee	ដប់ពីរ	৶ঢ়
	or bpee don-dop	ពីរដណ្តប់	
Thirteen	dop bay	ដប់ប៊	១៣
	or bay don-dop	បីដណ្តប់	
Fourteen	dop boo-un	ដប់ប្មូន	०८
	or boo-un don-dop	ហ្មូនដណ្ដប់	
Fifteen	dop bprum	ដប់ប្រាំ	୭ଥ

	or bprum don-dop	ច្រាំដណ្តប់	
Sixteen	dop bprum moo-ay	ដប់ប្រាំមួយ	99
	or bprum-moo-ay don-dop	ប្រាំមួយដណ្ដប់	
Seventeen	dop bprum bpee	ដប់ច្រាំពីរ	9 તે
	or dop bprum-bpeul	45	
	or bprum-bpeul don-dop	<u> </u>	r
Eighteen	dop bprum bay	ដប់ច្រាំបី	9 ಭ
	or bprum-bay don-dop	ច្រាំបីដណ្ដប់	
Nineteen	dop bprum boo-un	ដប់ច្រាំបួន	9 ಕ
	or bprum boo-un don-dop	ប្រាំបួនដណ្ដប់	
Twenty	m'pay	ម្ភៃ	,

Exercise 1

This is a picture of Sok with his elder brother, aged 20, his elder sister (17) and his younger sister (7).



1	Sok mee-un borng bpa-oan	សុខមានបងប្អូន
	bpon-maan nay-uk?	ប៉ុន្មាននាក់? 🖑
2	borng bproh aa-yOO bpon-maan?	បងប្រុសអាយុប៉ុន្មាន?
3	bpa-oan s'ray aa-yOO	ប្អូនស្រីអាយុ
	bpon-maan?	ប៉ុន្មាន?

4 oa-bpOOk m'dai mee-un goanឪពុកម្ដាយមានកូនbpon-maan nay-ukប៉ុន្មាននាក់?5 mee-un goan s'ray m'nay-ukមានកូនស្រីម្នាក់mairn dtay?មៃនទេ?

Exercise 2

If a Cambodian asked you these questions, how would you respond?

1 ch'moo-a ay? ឈ្មោះ អ្វី? 2 moak bpee naa? មកពីណា?

3 aa-yOO bpon-maan? អាយុប៉ុន្មាន?

4 mee-un borng bpa-oan dtay? មានបងប្អូនទេ?

5 mee-un borng bpa-oan bpon-maan nay-uk?

មានបងបួនប៉ុន្មាននាក់?

6 gaa hai-ee mairn dtay? ការហើយមែនទេ?

7 gaa bpon-maan ch'num hai-ee? ការប៉ុន្មានឆ្នាំហើយ?

Exercise 3

How would you say the following in Cambodian:

1 That's your sister's husband, isn't it?

2 No, that's my brother.

3 How many brothers and sisters do you have?

4 How many children do you have?

5 I have one daughter and two sons.

6 How old is your daughter? What's her name?

goan k'nyom My children

In this passage a Cambodian tells you a little about his family. What does he say about his wife? And how old are his children?

Vocabulary

bpra-bpoo-un	wife	ប្រពន្ធ
tai	Thai	เรีย
baang-gork	Bangkok	ប្រងកក
bpra-hail	about	ប្រហែព
dtay-ung	all	ទាំង
dtay-ung bpee	both	ទាំងពីរ

k'nyom gaa dop bprum ch'num hai-ee. bpra-bpoo-un k'nyom jee-a tai moak bpee baang-gork. yerng nou s'rok nih bpra-hail dop ch'num hai-ee. mee-un goan bay nay-uk. goan s'ray aa-yOO dop boo-un ch'num hai-ee, gart nou s'rok tai. goan boroh dtay-ung bpee gart nou s'rok nih. goan bproh dtee moo-ay aa-yOO dop moo-ay hai-ee neung អាយុដប់មួយ ហើយនឹង goan bproh dtee bpee aa-yOO dop ch'num.

ខ្ញុំការដប់ប្រាំឆ្នាំ ហើយ ។ ប្រពន្ឋខ្ញុំ ជាថៃ មកពីបាងកក ។ យើងនៅស្រុកនេះប្រហែល ដប់ឆ្នាំហើយ ។ មានកូន បីនាក់ ។ កន្សេសីអាយ ដប់បួនឆ្នាំហើយ ។ កើត នៅស្រុកថៃ ។ កូនប្រុស ទាំងពីរ កើតនៅស្រុក នេះ ។ ក្លួនប្រុសទីមួយ ក្នុនប្រុសទីពីរ អាយុ ដប់ឆ្នាំ ។

Script

Consonants

All of the consonants in this unit are second series or second register consonants, like those in the first unit.



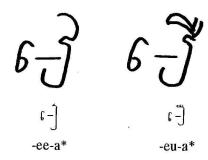
The consonants W and W are much less common than the others in this group.

Notice that all of these second series consonants can be 'matched' with a first series consonant of the same or similar sound from Lesson 2. Thus, in the pairs in the accompanying table, the consonant symbols are visually different but have the same sound, while the same vowel symbol is pronounced in two different ways:

first series	second series	first series	second series
กา	គា	อา	ឃា
gaa	gee-a	kaa	kee-a
ចា	ជា	ឆ្នា	ឈា
jaa	jee-a	chaa	chee-a
តា .	ም ገ	ଧ	ធា
dtaa	dtee-a	taa	tee-a

Vowels

The two new vowels in this unit can be added relatively painlessly since their pronunciations remain the same with both first series and second series consonants:



*In our transcription the 'a' changes to 'u' if there is a final consonant.

Words with no written vowel

Many Khmer words consist of simply two consonants, with no vowel symbol appearing, e.g. 25, 45. These words are usually pronounced with an inherent -or sound. Some common words with an initial second series consonant are, however, pronounced with an inherent -oa sound. Below are some examples of more common words with no written yowel.

ಜಿಜ	ផង	មក	យក	រក	ពង
dorng	porng	moak	yoak	rork	bporng
'timé'	'too'	'come'	'take'	'look for'	'egg'

Exercise 4

All the words in this exercise begin with the new second series consonants:

គិត	ភ្	គោ	ជា	ជិត
ជ្ជូន	ជ្ជប	ជួយ	ជៀន	ជឿ

ഴി	ទិញ	ું. કુ	প্রে	ទៀត
ទឿន ពីរ	ធានា	ធូប	ពិត	ពី
ពីរី	ពួក	ពិជ្វាក	ភាគ	ភូមិ*

* The -i sound on the last syllable is not pronounced here; the spelling reflects the Sanskrit origin of the word.

Exercise 5

Some more short sentences; again, don't worry about meanings!

1	প্রে	មិនទៅ	គិតមិនទៅ	តាគិតមិនទៅ
2	କୃମ	តាមទុក	ទៅតាមទុក	ទៅតាមទុកពិបាក
	ភូមិ	ទៅភូមិ	ទៅភូមិពិបាក	ជ្ជនកាលទៅភូមិពិបាក
4	រៀន	មករៀន	មិនមករៀន	ក្មុនមិនមករៀន
	J	J	J	Ų

Vocabulary

ঙ্গৌ	go	ភូមិ	village
ជ្ជនកាល	sometimes	ក្នុន	child
គិត	think	មិន	not
តា	grandfather, old man	មក	come
ኇୃጙ	boat	រឿន	study (v)
តាមទុក	by boat	-	

Final consonants

So far, the words and syllables we have met have ended either in a long vowel (represented by two vowel symbols e.g. -aa, -ao etc. in the transcription) or in the sounds m, n, ng, \tilde{n} , y, w and w; we noted that the Cambodian equivalent of letter w appeared at the end of some words but was not pronounced. Cambodian, like all languages, has a limited number of sounds that can occur at the end of a syllable. The final consonant sounds in Cambodian can be represented in our transcription as:

mngñywlkptch

When k, p, t, ch sounds occur at the end of a word they are articulated slightly differently from when they occur at the beginning. We say the sound is not 'released'. An example of an 'unreleased t' in English is the final letter in 'rat' when the words 'rat trap' are said quickly. At first you will probably feel that k, p, t, ch all sound the same at the end of a word; within a very short time, however, you will find you can actually hear a distinct difference between these 'unreleased' consonants.

From the list of possible final consonant sounds above, you will notice that **g**, **b**, **bp**, **dt**, or **j** sounds do not occur. When Cambodian letters represented by these sounds occur at the end of a word, their pronunciation changes to **k**, **p**, **p**, **t** and **ch** respectively.

Final consonant sound	Cambo	dian letter		
p	ប	ព		
t _s	ត	Ş		
k	ក	9	ភ	
ch	ច	ជ		.e.

Exercise 6

Nearly all of the words in this exercise end with a p, t, k, or ch sound

ក្ចិច	ខាត	ខូច	គិត	ក្បូរ	ង្លុក
ចត	ចប	ចាក	ជាទ	ភាគ	ກາຕ
ដូច	តូច	រូប	មុខ	រាគ	រាជ

4 ni-yee-ay pee-asaa k'mai

Speaking Cambodian

In this lesson you will learn how to:

- use can
- · say when you don't understand something
- · recognise subscript consonants

Cambodians are generally surprised and pleased that westerners make the effort to learn their language. Even the clumsiest attempts to say something in Cambodian are likely to be greeted with enthusiastic praise. But don't let fulsome praise go to your head!

ni-yee-ay pee-a-saa k'mai

A:	Cambodian; B: visitor	e
A:	loak jeh ni-yee-ay pee-a-saa	លោកចេះនិយាយភាសា
	k'mai reu dtay?	្វែទីរ ជ័ខេរ
в:	k'nyom ni-yee-ay baan	ខ្ញុំនិយាយបាន
× ,	bon-dteuch bon-dtoo-ich.	<u> </u>
A:	dtay	ទេ
	loak ni-yee-ay k'mai la-or nah.	ំលោកនិយាយខ្មែរល្ <u>ម</u> ណាស់។
	nou s'rok k'mai yoo dtay?	នៅស្រុកខ្មែរយូរ ទេ?
в:	meun yoo bpon-maan dtay.	មិនយូរ ប៉ុន្មានទេ។
A:	loak sor-say uk-sor k'mai	លោកសរសេរអក្សរខ្មែរ

	baan dtay?	ប្រានទេ?
в:	k'nyom s'dup meun baan dtay.	ខ្ញុំស្ដាប់មិនបានទេ។
	soam taa m'dorng dtee-ut	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	baan dtay?	សូមថាម្តងទៀតបានទេ?
A:	baat loak sor-say uk-sor	ប្រទ។ លោកសរសេរអក្សរ
	k'mai baan dtay?	ខ្មែរ បានទេ?
в:	'uk-sor' k'nyom s'dup meun	អក្សរខ្ញុំស្ដាប់មិន
	baan dtay.	បានទេ ¹ ។
	pee-a-saa ong-klayh taa ay?	ភាសាអង់គ្លេសថាអ្វី?
A:	pee-a-saa ong-klayh taa 'letter'.	
в:	baat or-gOOn.	បាទ អរគុណ។
	yoo-ul hai-ee.	យល់ហើយ។
	k'nyom sor-say k'mai	ខ្ញុំសរសេរខ្ញុំរ
	meun baan dtay	មិនបានទេ
	bon-dtai jong ree-un.	ប៉ុន្តែចង់រៀន។
		3

- A: Do you speak Cambodian?
- в: I can a little.
- A: No! You speak it very well. Have you been in Cambodia a long time?
- B: Not very long
- A: Can you write Cambodian?
- B: I don't understand. Could you say that again, please?
- A: Yes. Can you write Cambodian?
- B: I don't understand the word 'uksor'. What is it in English?
- A: It means 'letter' in English.
- B: Yes. Thank you. I understand.
 I can't write Cambodian, but I want to learn.

Vocabulary

Jeh	to know (how to do something)	ចេះ
nl-yee-ay	to speak	និយាយ
ren dtay?	question form	្តិខេ _ំ
baan	to be able to, can	ប្វាន
bon-teuch bon-dtoo-ich	a little	បន្តិចបន្តួច
la-or	well, good, beautiful	ល្អ
meunbpon-maan dtay	not very	មិនប៉ុន្មានទេ
sor-say	to write	សរសេរ
uk-sor	letter (of the alphabet)	ບຸ
uk-sor k'mai	Cambodian script	អក្សរខ្មែរ
s'dup baan	to understand	ស្ដាប់បាន
s'dup meun baan dtay	to not understand	ស្ដាប់មិនបានទេ
soam	please	សុ ម
taa	to say	ণ্ডা
m'dorng	one time	ម្ពង
dtee-ut	extra, further	ទៀត
or-gOOn	thank you	អរ័ក្ណ
yoo-ul	to understand	យល់
jong	to want to	ចង់

Language points

... reu dtay? questions

Questions that end in ... reu dtay? are similar to those that end in ... dtay (see Lesson 3) and can be answered in the same way; while ... reu dtay? can be literally translated as '... or not?', it is not as abrupt as the English.

baan (i)

The Cambodian word for 'can', 'able to' is baan. It comes at the end of a sentence, after the main verb:

ខ្ញុំសរ សេរេ អក្សាខ្មែរ បាន។ k'nyom sor-say uk-sor k'mai baan.

I can write Cambodian.

In negative sentences baan is 'sandwiched' in the middle of the negative expression meun ... dtay at the end of the sentence:

k'nyom ni-yee-ay k'mai meun ខ្ញុំនិយាយខ្មែរមិនបានទេ។ baan dtay.

I can't speak Cambodian.

If an adverb is used (e.g. I can speak Cambodian well/a little/ fluently etc.) it occurs after the word baan.

goa-ut sor-say uk-sor k'mai

គាត់សរសេរអក្សខ្មែរ

baan la-or.

ជានល្អ។

He writes Cambodian nicely.

លោកនិយាយបានច្បាស់។

loak ni-yee-ay baan ch'bah ('clear').

You speak clearly.

k'nyom ni-yee-ay baan bon-dteuch bon-dtoo-ich. I speak a little.

ខ្មុំនិយាយបានបន្តិចបន្តួច។

'Not very . . .'

In Lesson 3 you met the question word . . . bpon-maan? ('how many?'). When bpon-maan occurs in the pattern meun ... bponmaan dtay it means 'not very ...' or 'hardly ...':

meun t'lai bpon-maan dtay

មិនថ្លៃប៉ុន្មានទេ

not very expensive

មិនធំប៉ុនានទេ

meun tom bpon-maan dtay

not very big

meun la-or bpon-maan dtay

មិនល្អប៉ុន្មានទេ

not very good

m'dorng dtee-ut

In Lesson 3 we noted that the word moo-ay ('one') contracted to m' when followed by a classifier (e.g. m'nay-uk 'one person'). m'dorng is a contraction of moo-ay + dorng ('time'); dtee-ut means 'additional', 'extra'.

'Understand'

In the conversation two different words are used for 'understand' s'dup baan and yoo-ul. The learner can use both to say 'I don't understand'. There are, however, situations where the two expressions are not interchangeable. s'dup actually means 'listen', so a Cambodian pupil puzzling alone over complicated mathematical equations might mutter to himself 'meun yoo-ul dtay'.

Exercise 1 00

How would you answer if a Cambodian asked you these questions?

ចេះនិយាយភាសា 1 jeh ni-yee-ay pee-a-saa ខែរបទេ? k'mai reu dtay? រៀនភាសាខ្មែរ 2 ree-un pee-a-saa k'mai nou ee-naa? នៅឯណា ? រៀនភាសាខ្មែរយូរទេ? 3 ree-un pee-a-saa k'mai yoo dtay អ្នកណាបង្រេន 4 nay-uk naa bong-ree-un ('teach') loak? លោក ? 5 pee-a-saa k'mai bpi-baak ភាសាខ្មែរពិបាកទេ? ('difficult') dtay? សរសេរអក្សរខ្មែរ 6 sor-say uk-sor k'mai baan dtay? បានទេ?

Exercise 2

Substitute the given word in the appropriate place in the sentence. Keep each substitution until it has to be replaced so that each sentence moves further away from the original.

1 k'nyom ni-yee-ay pee-a-saa baa-rung ខ្លុំនិយាយភាសាប្វារាំង ('French') baan bon-dteuch bon-dtoo-ich.

		បានបន្តិចបន្តួច ។
2	borng bproh	បងប្ររុស
3	ong-klayh	អង់គ្លេស
4	la-or	ល្អ
5	sor-say	សរសេរ
6	s'roo-ul ('easy')	ស្រួល
7	merl aan ('to read')	មើលអាន
8	m'dai k'nyom	ម្ដាយខ្ញុំ

Exercise 3

How would you say the following in Cambodian?

- 1 Do you speak English?
- 2 I don't speak French.
- 3 Do you understand?
- 4 Please say that again.
- 5 I can speak a little Cambodian but I can't write it.

ree-un pee-a-saa k'mai Learning Cambodian

Vocabulary

mOOn	before	មុន
dtrou	have to, must	គ្រា្លវ
saa-laa ree-un	school	សាលារៀន
dail	which, where	ដែល
bong-ree-un	to teach	បង្រៀន ថ្ងៃ
t'ngai	day	ું છું

maong	hour	ម៉ោង
merl aan	to read	មើលអាន
sor-say	to write	សរសេរ
kroo	teacher	គ្រ្
gom-bpoo-ung tom	Kompong Tom	កពងធ
mOOn dom-boang	at first	មុនដំបូង
s'roo-ul	easy	ស្រួល
bpi-baak	difficult	ពិច្រក
bpee bay	two or three; a few	ពីរបី
kai	month	ខេត្ត
yoo-ul taa	think(s) that	យល់ថា

mOOn dtou t'wer gaa nou s'rok k'mai

មុនទៅធ្វើការ នៅស្រុកខ្មែរ

Sally dtrou ree-un pee-a-saa k'mai. nou

Sally ត្រូវរៀនភាសាខ្មែរ។ នៅ

s'rok nih mee-un dtai saa-laa ree-un

ស្រុកនេះមានតែសាលារៀន

moo-ay dail gay bong-ree-un pee-a-saa

មួយដែលគេបង្រៀនភាសា

k'mai. Sally dtou saa-laa nih

ខ្មែរ។ Sally ទៅសាលានេះ

moo-ay t'ngai bpee maong. ree-un

មួយថ្ងៃពីរម៉ោង។ រៀន

ni-yee-ay, merl aan neung sor-say

និយាយ មើលអាន នឹងសរសេរ

uk-sor k'mai. kroo bong-ree-un jee-a

អក្សរខ្មែរ។ គ្រូបង្រៀនជា

k'mai. moak bpee kait gom-bpoo-ung tom

ខ្មែរ។ មកពីខេត្តកំពង់ធំ

bpon-dtai nou s'rok nih yoo hai-ee. mOOn

ប៉ុន្តែនៅស្រុកនេះយូរ ហើយ។ មុន

dom-boang pee-a-saa k'mai meun s'roo-ul

ដំបូងភាសាខ្មែរមិនស្រួល

ree-un dtay. Sally s'dup kroo meun baan

រឿនទេ។ Sally ស្ដាប់គ្រូមិនបាន

dtay. bpi-baak ni-yee-ay. bpon-dtai

ទេ។ពិបាកនិយាយ។ ប៉ុន្តែ

grao-ee bpee ree-un baan bpee bay kai

ក្រោយពីរៀនបានពីរបីខែ

hai-ee Sally ni-yee-ay baan la-or,

ហើយ Sally និយាយបានលួ

merl baan s'roo-ul neung sor-say baan

មើលបានស្រួល នឹង សរសេរ បាន

bon-dteuch bon-dtoo-ich. ay-lou nih

បន្តិចបន្តួច ។ ឥឡូវនេះ

Sally yoo-ul taa pee-a-saa k'mai

Sally យល់ថាភាសាខែរ

meun bpi-baak bpon-maan dtay.

មិនពិបាកប៉ុន្មានទេ។

Script

Consonant clusters and subscript

When two consonant sounds occur together at the beginning of a word – e.g. t'wer, s'ray, kroo, etc. – the second consonant symbol is written underneath the initial consonant. Each consonant symbol in

('ambodian has in addition to its normal form a *subscript* form. Thus, for every consonant symbol, it is also necessary to learn a subscript form. In some cases the subscript consonants are very similar to their 'parent' consonants; in other instances there is virtually no resemblance whatsoever.

In this lesson we shall go back to the consonants from Lesson 1 and learn their subscript forms. Just as the consonants in Lesson 1 were the most common letters in Cambodian, so, too, their subscript forms are the most common. All of these consonants, remember, are second series consonants.

			-
#	4	0	\sim
ន	ម	**	ញ្
Ģ.	-	-	- 7
n	m	ng	ñ/ny
	<		

G	-5	ଛ	Z
1	យ	ល	કુ
[-	-ე	_ ∾	-
r	y	1	w

Consonant clusters and vowels

If the initial consonant and subscript consonant both belong to the same series, then the vowel will take that series.

គ្រុ	ជ្រុក	હ્યા	
kroo*	ch'rook	t'wee-a	

But if an initial consonant belonging to the first series is followed by one of the subscript consonants above, then the vowel takes the first series pronunciation. ឆ្នាំ ខ្លា ក្នុង ch'num klaa k'nong

* Note that a number of initial consonants change their pronunciation in a cluster. Thus, for example, \widehat{h} and \widehat{h} normally change from \mathbf{g} to \mathbf{k} , while $\widehat{\mathbf{G}}$ and $\widehat{\mathbf{k}}$ change from \mathbf{j} to \mathbf{ch} .

Consonants

All of the new consonants in this lesson are first series consonants.

ណ ស ហ ឡ អ n s h l zero consonant

Khmer words never end with an -s sound, although the letter & occurs at the end of many words. In such cases the preceding vowel is pronounced with marked aspiration at the end, which is represented in the transcription by -h.

ចាស មាស jaah mee-ah

'Zero consonant'

When we have learned vowel symbols, a dash has been used to represent the position of the consonant in relation to the vowel symbol. When a word begins with a vowel sound, a consonant symbol still has to be substituted in the appropriate position. Thus a word that begins with an -aa sound cannot simply start with the letter -1 because, as we have already seen, this letter must always follow a consonant. The 'zero consonant' serves this function, producing no sound of its own when it occurs with a written vowel symbol.

អាន អាយុ aan aayOO

Exercise 4

See how many examples of the new consonants and subscript consonants you can find in the passage below:

ខ្ញុំឈ្មោះ តាន់ ឃុន ស្រុកកំណើតនៅរកាកោង ដែលស្ថិត នៅតាមដងទន្ទេ មេកុង មានចម្ងាយ ១៤ គីឡូម៉ែត្រពី នាងសុខតី ជាអ្នករកស៊ីធ្វើចំការ ។ គាត់មានដីជា ច្រើនហិតតាសំរាប់ធ្វើដំណាំ តាមរដ្ឋ។ ។ តែនៅឆ្នាំ ១៩៦៩ គាត់លក់ចំការចោលរួចបើកហាងលក់របស់ ផ្សេង ៗ នៅផ្សាររកាកោង ។ ខ្ញុំមានបងប្រុសមួយ ចូលចិត្តហៅខ្ញុំ 'អាពៅ' ។ យើងខ្ញុំបងប្អូនទាំងបីនាក់ រស់នៅយ៉ាងសុខសប្បាយ តាំងពីក្មេងដល់ធំ ក្រោម ការថែរក្បាយ៉ាងយកចិត្តទុកដាក់របស់ឪពុកម្ដាយ ។ នៅឆ្នាំ ១៩៦៩ ខ្ញុំបានរៀនចប់មធ្យមសិក្សាទី ២ ថ្នាក់ ចុងបំផុតព្រមទាំង ប្រឡងជាប់ 'បាសូទី ២' នៅ វិទ្យាល័យស៊ីសុវត្តិក្រុងភ្នំពេញ ។ តាមបំណងរបស់ខ្ញុំ ខ្ញុំនឹង បន្តការសិក្សា នៅមហាវិទ្យាល័យវេជ្ជពេទ្យនៅដើម ឆ្នាំ ១៩៧០ ខាងមុខនោះ ប៉ុន្តែអភិព្វិពេកណាស់ នៅថ្ងៃទី ១៤ មីនា ១៩៧០ស្រាប់តែកើតមានរដ្ឋប្រហារ ដឹកនាំដោយ លោកខុដ្ឋមសេនីលន់នល់ ។

Exercise 5

Here are some common words beginning with the new consonants:

ណា

ណាយ

សាប សុខ

សូម

សួន	សង	សៀម	ហា	ហាង
ហុកសិប	លំរ	ហ្លួស	ហៅ	ឡាន
អាច*	អាយុ	អាកាស	អាគារ	សាលា+

^{*} If you have the tape, you will notice that the vowel changes to an -ai sound when the final consonant is §.

Exercise 6

The words in this exercise all begin with a consonant cluster. In each case check the series of the initial consonant. Remember, if the initial consonant is first series, then the vowel will be first series pronunciation also.

គ្នា	ក្ញាន	គ្រា ្	គ្រួសារ	હુ
ជ្រាប	ជ្រុង	ទ្វារ	ព្រម	ស្រួល
ជ្រឹណ	ក្មួយ	ద్దోష	ູຊາ	ខ្លាច
న్లి <u></u> ద	ឃ្លាន	ឆ្ងាំយ	ឆ្នាំ	ឆ្នា

Exercise 7

Now try these short sentences. Try to work out what they mean using the vocabulary given; you already know several of the words used.

1	រៀន	សាលារៀន	មកសាលារៀន	គ្រូមកសាលារៀន
2	យ័រ	ប្រើពេណ៌រ	តាព្រួយយូរ	តាសុខព្រួយយូរ
3	មក	ព្រមមក	មិនព្រមមក	គ្រួសារមិនពេមមក

Vocabulary

ប្រីជា	to be sad	ព្រម	to agree
តា	old man, grandfather	គ្រួសារ	family
សខ	Sok (personal name)		

5 ree-un saa jee-a t'may

Review

A lot of ground has been covered in the first four lessons. Already you are able to say quite a few things about yourself and to engage in simple small talk. You have also made substantial progress in mastering the Cambodian alphabet.

The aim of this unit is to give you a chance to test yourself on how well you are absorbing Cambodian. If you find that you are having some difficulties with the test exercises in this unit, go back and work through the first four units again.

Exercise 1

How would you say the following in Cambodian:

1 What's your name?	លោកឈ្មោះ អ្វី?
2 What's your family name?	ឈ្មោះ ត្រកូលអ្វី?
3 Where do you come from?	លោកមកពីណា?
4 What country do you come from?	មកពីស្រុកអ្វី?
or more colloquially	មកពីស្រុកណា?
5 What province do you come from?	មកពីខេត្តអ្វី?
or more colloquially	មកពីខេត្តណា?
6 What (job) do you do?	ធ្វើការ អ្វី?
7 Where do you work?	ធ្វើការនៅឯណា?

8 Have you worked there for a long time?

ធ្វើការនៅឯនោះយូរទេ?

[†] Irregular pronunciation: saa-laa (not 'saa-lee-a').

9	Are you married?	ការហើយឬនៅ?
10	What does your husband do?	ប្តីធ្វើការ អ្វី?
11	Does your wife work?	ប្រពន្ធធ្វើការ ទេ?
12	How many years have you bee	n married?
		ការ ប៉ុន្មានឆ្នាំហើយ?
13	Do you have any children?	មានកូនហើយឬនៅ?
14	How many children do you have	ve? មានកូនប៉ុន្មាននាក់?
15	How many sons do you have?	មានកូនប្រុសប៉ុន្មាននាក់?
16	How old are you?	លោកអាយុ ប៉ុន្មាន?
17	How old is your husband?	ប្តីអាយុ ប៉ុន្មាន។
18	How old is your eldest son?	កូនប្រុសទិមួយអាយុ ប៉ុន្មាន?
19	Do you have any brothers and	sisters?
		មានបងប្អូនទេ?
20	Does your sister have any child	ν
		បងស្រីមានកូនហើយឬនៅ? 🦷
21	Do you speak Cambodian?	ចេះនិយាយភាសាខ្មែរឫទេ? 🧻
22	You speak English very well.	លោកនិយាយភាសាអង់គ្លេស
		<mark>បានល្អ</mark> ។
23	I speak a little Cambodian.	ខ្ញុំនិយាយភាសាខ្មែរ បានបន្តិច
		ប់ន្តួច។
24	Have you studied English a lon	inal
		រឿនភាសាអង់គ្លេសយូរទេ?
25	Who teaches English?	អ្នកណាបង្រៀនភាសា
		អង់គ្លេស?
26	Where does your teacher come	from?
		គ្រូលោកមកពីណា?

Exercise 2

2000 A 10 M	0 11 '	C - 1 - 1:	-rionda
Read the	following	Cambodian	worus.

នៅ	មិន	ណ៌រ	<mark>ប</mark> ្វាន	ঙৌ
រៀន	អាយុ	ស្រុក	នាង	ល់ពា
បី	ជាណ	ជាង	ពីរ	ក្នាន
ព្រំ	មាន	ម្ម័ល	ប្មន	ក្នុន
មក	ស្មូម	ద్ద	លា	និយា
តាម	ភិត	25 25	ហាង	ស្រួល
ខ្លាច	ហៅ	ឃ្លាន	ភូមិ	ৈ
ពិព្វាក	តូច	ភាគ	ពួក	គ្រូ

6 jih see-kloa

Taking a cyclo

In this lesson you will learn about:

- · bargaining with cyclo drivers
- numbers 21-100
- · independent vowel symbols

The easiest way to get around in Phnom Penh is to take a 'cyclo' – the local pedicab. Before sitting down, make sure that the cyclo driver has understood where it is you want to go and that you have agreed on the price. Find out about prices beforehand and try to bargain with the driver, but keep your 'haggling' brief and polite, and expect even then to pay more than locals. At present many moped owners offer their own private 'taxi service'. Until you feel confident about finding your way around, it is probably best to stick to the conventional 'cyclo'.

To summon a cyclo, raise your hand and with the palm facing downwards, signal to the driver with a downwards beckoning motion.

In our conversation below, Frank is being ultra-cautious in asking the cyclo driver if he knows the New Market, since it is a place that every Phnom Penh inhabitant would know. On the other hand, cyclo driving is a common occupation for newcomers to Phnom Penh migrating from rural areas in search of a better living in the capital.

jih see-kloa

A: Frank; B: cyclo driver



A: p'saa t'may s'koa-ul dtay?

B: baat s'koa-ul.

A: dtou t'lai bpon-maan?

в: m'roy ree-ul.

A: oa, t'lai nah haa seup ree-ul baan dtay?

в: meun baan dtay. p'saa t'may ch'ngai

m'roy ree-ul meun t'lai dtay.

មួយរយរៀលមិនថ្លៃទេ។

ផ្សារថ្មីស្គាល់ទេ?

ប្វាទ ស្គាល់។

ទៅថ្ងៃប៉ុន្មាន។

មយរយរៀល។

ហាសិបរៀលបានទេខ

អ៍ ថៃណាស់

មិនបានទើ។

ផ្សារថ្មីឆ្ងាយ

A: meun ch'ngai bpon-maan dtay. toa-um-ma-daa k'nyom dtou p'saa t'may dtai haa seup ree-ul dtay.

в: bpait seup ree-ul joh.

: joh jeut seup ree-ul baan dtay?

មិនឆ្ងាយប៉ុន្មាន ទេ។ ធម្មតាខ្ញុំទៅផ្សារ ថ្មីតែហាសិបរៀលទេ។ ប៉ែតសិបរៀលចុះ។

ចុះ ចិតសិបរៀលបានទេ? បាន។

в: baan.

A: Do you know the New Market?

B: Yes

A: How much to go (there)?

A hundred riels в:

Oh, that's expensive. A: Can you go for 50 riels?

No. I can't. The New Market is a long way. A hundred riels isn't expensive.

It's not very far. Usually I go to the New Market for only fifty riels.

Eighty riels, then. B:

How about seventy riels? A:

All right. в:

Useful expressions

Turn left.

បត់ទៅខាងឆ្វេង។ bot dtou kaang ch'wayng.

Turn right.

បត់ទៅខាងស្ដាំ។ bot dtou kaang s'dum.

Go straight on.

ទៅមុខត្រង់។ dtou mOOk dtrong.

Stop here.

ឈប់ត្រង់ហ្នឹងហើយ។ chOOp dtrong neung hai-ee.

Please take me to ...

សូមជូនខ្ញុំទៅ ... soam joon k'nyom dtou...

Vocabulary

		8
p'saa t'may	New Market	ផ្សារថ្មី
s'koa-ul	to know (people, places)	ស្គាល់
t'lai	price; expensive	្តៃស្ត្
t'lai bpon-maan?	how much does it cost?	ថ្លៃប៉ុន្មាន?
ch'ngai	far	ស្វាយ
m'roy (moo-ay + roy)	one hundred	គឺ ពារ ពា
ree-ul	riel (unit of currency)	រៀល
oa	exclamation	์ 1
haa seup	fifty	ហាសិប

toa-um-ma-daa	usually	ធម្មតា
dtai dtay	only	តែ ទេ
bpait seup	eighty	ប៉ែតសិប
jeut seup	seventy	ចិតសិប
joh	then; how about?	्रं
bot	to turn	បត់
kaang	side ,	ខាង
ch'wayng	left	क्षू
s'dum	right	ស្ដាំ
mOOk	front	មុខ
dtrong	straight	ត្រង់
chOOp	to stop	ឈប់
dtrong neung	right here	គ្រង់ហ្នឹង
joon	to take, lead	ជ្ជូន

Language points

'Know'

In Lesson 4 you met the verb jeh which meant 'to know a language'. The word s'koa-ul means 'to know' in the sense of being acquainted with a person or a place. The two words are not interchangeable. 'Know', in the sense of knowing a fact, is deung and the normal way of saying 'I don't know' is meun deung dtay.

loak jeh ong-klayh dtay? Do you speak English?	លោកចេះអង់គ្លេសទេ?
loak <i>s'koa-ul</i> loak Sok dtay? Do you <i>know</i> Mr Sok?	លោកស្គាល់លោកសុខទេ?
loak Sok gaa hai-ee mairn dtay? Mr Sok is married, isn't he?	លោកសុខការ ហើយ មែនទេ?

I don't know.

Numbers 21–100

twenty-one	m'pay moo-ay	ម្ភៃមួយ	শ্র
twenty-two	m'pay bpee	ម្ភៃពីរ	[ವ]ವ
twenty-three	m'pay bay	ध्रिप्र	្រាយ
twenty-four	m'pay boo-un	ម្ភៃប្មន	වල
thirty	saam seup	សាមសិប	៣០
thirty-one	saam seup moo-ay	សាមសិបមួយ	៣១
thirty-two	saam seup bpee	សាមសិបពីរ	យា១
forty	sai seup	សៃសិប	०५
fifty	haa seup	ហាសិប	ල් O.
sixty	hok seup	ហុកសិប	oď
seventy	jeut seup	ចិតសិប	೮೦ -
eighty	bpait seup	ប៉ែតសិប	d٥
ninety	gao seup	កៅសិប	
hundred	(moo-ay) roy	(ភីពា) រ ពា	900

dtai . . . dtay

The basic meaning of dtai is 'but'. When it occurs before a noun and is followed by dtay it means 'only':

k'nyom mee-un dtai m'roy ខ្ញុំមាន តែមួយរយរៀលទេ។ ree-ul dtay.

I have got only 100 riels.

joh

joh occurs twice in the dialogue, first at the end of a sentence when the cyclo driver has lowered the price to 80 riels and then immediately afterwards when B suggests a price of 70 riels. The second usage is perhaps the more common, where joh can be translated as 'how about...?'

Exercise 1

Below are some well-known places in Phnom Penh. Practise asking a cyclo driver the fare to these places. Use the pattern:

dtou...t'lai bpon-maan? ទៅ ... ថ្លៃប៉ុន្មាន?

1 Wat Phnom woa-ut p'nOOm វត្តភ្នំ

2 Manorom Hotel son-taa-gee-a ma-noa-rom

សណ្ឋការមនោរម្យ

3 O Russei Market p'saa oa-reu-say ផ្សារអូឫស្សី

4 New Market p'saa t'may ធ្យោរថ្ម

5 Olympic Stadium staad oa-lum-bpeek ស្អាតអូឡាពីក

Exercise 2

How would you say:

- 1 Do you know the Olympic Stadium?
- 2 How much to go to the Manorom Hotel?
- 3 One hundred riels is very expensive.
- 4 It's not very far.
- 5 How about eighty riels?

Exercise 3

This exercise is to test your bargaining powers! Some cyclo drivers quote you the fares below. Tell them it is expensive and that normally you go for half that amount. The first one is done for you.

1 A:m'roy ree-ul.មួយរយរៀល។B:t'lai nah.ថ្លៃណាស់។toa-um-ma-daa k'nyom dtouធម្មតាខ្ញុំទៅdtai haa seup ree-ul dtay.តែហាសិបរៀលទេ។2 bpait seup ree-ulប៉ែតសិបរៀល3 hok seup ree-ulហកសិបរៀល

Script

Subscript consonants

Here are the subscript forms for the first series consonants you learned in Lesson 2:

\bar{n}	2	<u>_</u>	6	6
ក	9	ច	દ્ધ	26
<u>.</u>	- &	_ u	_ +3	-
g	k	j	ch	đ

The vowel following these subscript consonants will always be pronounced with *first series* value, even if the initial consonant belongs to the *second series*:

Vowels

* For the sake of simplicity, the vowel \$\(- \) is transcribed the same way for both first and second series although there is a slight difference in pronunciation. In the first series the vowel moves from an -ay sound towards an -ee sound, whereas in the second series it remains constant.

It is pronounced completely differently when it is followed by one of the following letters: \mathfrak{I} , \mathfrak{I} , \mathfrak{I} , \mathfrak{I} , \mathfrak{I} , \mathfrak{I} . In such cases it is normally pronounced with an -eu sound.

Independent vowel symbols (i)

In Lesson 4 we saw how the 'zero consonant' was used to write words that begin with a vowel sound, like aa-gaah and aa-yOO. Unfortunately that is not the whole story. There are some words in Cambodian which begin with a vowel sound, but instead of being written with 'zero consonant' they are written with special 'independent' (because they do not appear on top of or underneath a consonant) vowel symbols. Some appear in very common words – others you may never come across. In this lesson we shall be concerned with just two of these symbols:

Exercise 4

This exercise provides practice in reading the new first series subscript consonants.

ផ្កា	ឆ្កួត	ស្ករ	ម្ខាង	ល្ខោន
จิ	ប្តី	ប្ដូរ	ផ្ដាស	ម្ភាយ
ស្ពាយ 🔻	ស្តាំ	ស្ថាន	ស្ថិត	ក្បាល
ច្បារ	ត្យាញ្	ត្បិត	ក្សុង	ល្បី

Exercise 5

This exercise gives you a chance to practise reading the new vowels, first with a single initial consonant and then with an initial consonant cluster.

បើ	ដោះ	ឡើង	លើ	យើង
មើល	ចេក	ដេក	ដេរ	គេ
គ្រេង	លេង	ពេល	ចុះ	លុះ
មន្ត្រីម	ច្រើន	ប្រើ	ស្រុក	3

Exercise 6

Now try reading this short conversation!

- .: លោកទៅណា?
- »: ខ្ញុំទៅធ្វើការ ។
- A: ធ្វើការនៅឯណា ?
- n: ធ្វើការនៅសាលារៀន ។ ខ្ញុំជាគ្រូ ។
- A: សាលារៀននៅឯណា ?
- 🔐 សាលារៀននៅជិត(near)ស្ពាតអូឡាំពីក ។
- ʌ: លោកបង្រៀនអ្វី?
- B: បង្រៀនភាសាចិន ។
- A: ភាសាចិនពិបាកទេ ?
- **ៈ** ភាសាចិនពិបាកសរសេរ តែស្រួលនិយាយ ។

7 nou k'nong poaja-nee-ya-taan (1)

In the restaurant (1)

In this lesson you will learn about:

- · ordering in a restaurant
- hai-ee reu nou? questions
- some diacritics

The colloquial word for restaurant is haang bai or 'food shop'. A more formal word, used for larger restaurants, is poa-ja-nee-yataan. Food is cheap in Cambodia and the larger restaurants offer a variety of local, Chinese and western dishes. Usually the menu will list foods in French, English and Cambodian. In Phnom Penh's 'dancing restaurants' there will be a live band and girls can be hired as dancing partners. Customers are usually there for the dancing rather than the food. Cambodian food itself is rather less spicy than Thai food. Typically a meal will consist of rice with a number of side dishes consisting of soups, salads and stir-fried dishes. In the conversation, one of the popular Cambodian dishes Sophiap orders is som-lor m'joo which is a sour soup made from a mixture of tomatoes, cucumbers and pineapples cooked with basil and tamarind juice.

nou k'nong poa-ja-nee-ya-taan (1)

A: waiter; B: Sophiap; C: Sally; D: Sokha

A: loak hao m'hoap hai-ee reu nou?

លោកហៅម្ហូបហើយឬនៅ?

អិនទាន់ទេ។ в: meun dtoa-un dtay. សូមយកតារាងមូប soam yoak dtaa-raang m'hoap មកមើល។ moak merl. Sally ចូលចិត្តម្ហូបអ៊ី? D: Sally joal jeut m'houp ay? ពិសារម្ហូបហ៊ីរ បានទេ? bpi-saa m'houp heul baan dtay? ចាំ ញាំ្ញាំន ។ c: jaa n'yum baan. បើអញ្ជីងសូមយក в: bar uñ-jeung soam yoak សម្លម្ផត្រីមួយចាន som-lor m'joo dtray moo-ay jaan សម្លក់កូរមួយចាន។ som-lor gor-goa moo-ay jaan. ឆាបង្កង ក៏ឆ្ងាញ់ដែរ c: chaa bong-gorng gor ch'nguñ dai. លួ សូមយកខ្ម B: la-or soam yoak k'nyom ឆាបង្កងមួយចានដែរ chaa bong-gorng moo-ay jaan dai ហើយនឹងបាយដែរ។ hai-ee neung bai dai. បាទ លោកពិសារទឹកអ៊ី? A: baat loak bpi-saa dteuk ay?

ខ្ទុំចង់បានកូកា-កូឡា

មយដបដែរ។

មួយដប ហើយនឹងបៀរ

A: Have you ordered yet?

moo-ay dorp dai.

B: Not yet. Could I have the menu, please?

k'nyom jong baan goa-gaa goa-laa

moo-ay dorp hai-ee neung bee-a

D: What would you like to eat, Sally? Can you eat spicy food?

c: Yes, I can.

B: In that case please bring one dish of som-lor ma-joo with fish and one dish of som-lor gor-goa.

c: The fried lobster is tasty, too.

B: Good. Please bring a plate of fried lobster, too, and rice.

A: Yes. What would you like to drink?

B: I'd like a bottle of Coca-Cola and a beer.

Vocabulary

haang bai	restaurant	ហាងប្រយ
poa-ja-nee-ya-taan	restaurant	ភោជនីយដ្ឋាន
hao	to call	ហៅ
m'hoap	food	ម្ហូប
hao m'hoap	to order food	ហៀម្ហីព ខ
hai-ee reu nou?	yet (or not)?	ហើយឬនៅ?
meun dtoa-un dtay	not yet	មិនទាន់ទេ
yoak	to bring	យក
merl	to look at	មើល
dtaa-raang m'hoap	menu	តារាងម្ហូប
joal-jeut	to like	ចូលចិត្ត
bpi-saa	to eat	ពិសារ
heul	hot, spicy	ហ៊ីរ
n'yum	to eat	ູ້ ຫຼຸ້ງ
som-lor	soup, stew (n)	សម្ល
som-lor gor-goa	(Cambodian dish)	សម្លកកូរ
som-lor ma-joo	(Cambodian dish)	សម្លម្
dtray	fish	្ត្រី ត្រី
chaa	to fry	ឆា
bong-gorng	prawn, shrimp	បង្កង
jaan	plate	ចាន
ch'nguñ	tasty	នាពា់
gor dai	too	ឆ្លាញ់ ក៏ ដែរ
dteuk	water, drink (n)	ទីក
dorp	bottle	ដប
goa-gaa goa-laa	Coca-Cola	កូកា-កូឡា
bee-a	beer	បៀរ

Language points

baan (ii)

In Lesson 4 you met the word baan which, when it comes after the main verb and at the end of a sentence, means 'can'.

But when baan occurs before a noun, it means 'get'. The expression k'nyom jong baan ... literally means 'I want to get ...'; while such a literal translation sounds rather abrupt, it is an acceptable expression to use when ordering food or drink.

... hai-ee reu nou? questions

The question form . . . hai-ee reu nou? occurs at the end of a sentence and basically means '... yet (or not)?' The word reu is often dropped in fast speech.

To say 'yes' to a hai-ee reu nou? question, repeat the main verb and add hai-ee.

A 'no' answer to this question is simply meun dtoa-un dtay:

loak hao m'hoap hai-ee reu nou? លោកហៅម្ហូបហើយឬនៅ? Have you ordered yet? meun dtoa-un dtay. មិនទាន់ទេ។

No.

loak n'yum bai hai-ee reu nou? លោកញ៉ាំុ ប្រាយហើយឬនៅ? Have you eaten yet? n'yum hai-ee. – ញ៉ាំហើយ ។ Yes.

Cambodians commonly use this question form when asking if someone is married and if they have any children:

goa-ut gaa hai-ee reu nou? គាត់ការហើយឬនៅ? Is she married (yet)?

goa-ut mee-un goan hai-ee reu nou? គាត់មានក្លួនហើយឬនៅ? Do they have any children (yet)?

'Eat'

There are several words in Cambodian for 'eat':

bpi-saa polite, formal word

ពិសារ

n'yum	informal	ញ្ញាំ
hoap	rustic, but widely used during Pol Pot period	ហូប
see	used for animals; vulgar when used to refer to people	ស៊ី
chun	used for monks	ធាន់

'Rice'

hai

bai means 'cooked rice' and, more generally, 'food'. Often it is combined with n'yum or bpi-saa to mean 'to eat'. However, to refer to rice in its uncooked state, different words are needed:

Mess

Dar	COOKEG TICE	9100		
s'rou	unhusked rice	ស្រ្តវ		
ong-gor	husked rice	१४५१		
Other important 'rice' words are:				
s'rai	rice field	ស្រែ		
t'wer s'rai	to do rice farming	ធ្វើស្រែ		
nay-uk s'rai	rice farmer	អ្នកស្រែ		

cooked rice

Fried rice

One of the least 'threatening' oriental foods as far as most westerners are concerned is fried rice, or in Cambodian bai chaa. When ordering in a restaurant you need to specify what kind of fried rice you want. The main kinds are:

bai chaa sai-ich k'daam fried rice with crab meat	<u> </u>
bai chaa sai-ich bong-gee-a fried rice with shrimps	<u> </u>
bai chaa sai-ich moa-un fried rice with chicken	<u> </u>
bai chaa sai-ich ch'rook fried rice with pork	ប្ យឆាសាច់ជ្រូក

The word sai-ich means 'meat' or 'flesh'.

Exercise 1

If you go out for a meal with Cambodians, you are almost certain to be asked some – if not all – of these questions. How would you say 'yes' in each case?

1	bpi-saa m'hoap k'mai baan dtay?	ពិសារម្ហូបខ្មែរ ជានទេ? ម្ហូបខ្មែរឆ្ងាញ់ទេ?
2	m'hoap k'mai ch'nguñ dtay?	ម្ហូបខ្មែរធ្លាញ់ទេ?
3	bpi-saa m'houp heul baan dtay?	ពីសារម្ហូបហ្វីរ ជានទេ?
4	joal-jeut m'hoap k'mai dtay?	ចូលចិត្តម្ហុបខ្មែរទេ?
5	m'hoap k'mai heul dtay?	ម្ហូបខ្មែរហ៊ីរទេ?

Exercise 2

How would you say:

- 1 I can't eat spicy food.
- 2 The fish stew isn't very tasty.
- 3 Please bring me the menu.
- 4 I'd like a plate of chicken fried rice and a bottle of beer.

Script

Subscript consonants

Here are the subscript forms for the second series consonants you learned in Lesson 3 (a full list of subscript forms appears in Lesson 9):

ล	w w	હુ	$\overline{\omega}$
គ	ឃ	ជ	ឈ
e g	َلَ k	ē. j	្សិ ch

4	ಡ	m	<u></u>
ક	ធ	ព	ភ
<u>-</u> ч	_ ⇔	_ n	-
dt	t	bp	р

Notice that half of this group of subscript forms closely resemble the form they take as initial consonants. The vowel following these second series subscript consonants will always be second series.

The rules for pronouncing the vowel after a subscript consonant can now be stated as follows:

Initial consonant	Subscript consonant	Vowel value
first series first series	second series (Lesson 1) second series (except Lesson 1)	first series second series
second series	first series	first series

While this may sound daunting in theory, in practice you will find that in the overwhelming majority of words that have an initial consonant cluster, the subscript consonant is one of the Lesson 1 consonants, so that reading the word correctly usually involves merely (!) being able to identify the class of the initial consonant and remembering the alternative vowel pronunciations.

Vowels

 Note that - is a longer vowel than -.

Notice that the second series pronunciation of the vowel symbol is the same as the second series pronunciation of it is some books you will see the word \$\mathbb{B}\mathbb{A}\m

The symbol - (i)

This symbol is called **bon-dtok**. It occurs on the final consonant of a word. It can influence the pronunciation of a word in a number of different ways. If the word begins with a *first series* consonant and is written with the vowel -1, then the symbol has the effect of shortening the vowel sound:

ប្រាប់ ចាប់ កាន់ bprup jup gun

If the word begins with a second series consonant and is written with the vowel \neg 1, then the symbol has the effect of changing the pronunciation as follows:

If the final consonant is \mathfrak{H} , \mathfrak{D} , \mathfrak{H} , \mathfrak{U} , \mathfrak{H} , then the vowel is pronounced -ay-uk:

នាក់ ពាក់ nay-uk bpay-uk

With any other final consonant, the vowel is pronounced -oa-u:

មាន់ ទាន់ moa-un dtoa-un

The symbol -

This symbol (called t'meuñ gon-dao - 'rat's teeth') serves two distinct functions:

It changes the pronunciation of the consonants $\mathfrak U$ and $\mathfrak G$ from $\mathbf b$ to $\mathbf b \mathbf p$.

ប៉ុន្មាន

ប៉ុន្តែ

ប៉ារី

bpon-maan

bpon-dtai

bpaa-ree

It converts the following Lesson 1 second series consonants into first series consonants: \(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{N}, \mathbb{B}, \mathbb{N}, \mathbb{S}:

យ៉ាង

ម៉ៃត្រ

ម៉ោង

1, 1,

yaang

mait

maong

rai

The symbol [™]

This symbol indicates that the previous word is repeated or *reduplicated*. Reduplication of adjectival verbs such as 'large', 'expensive', 'beautiful' is a common feature of Cambodian:

តូច ។

dtoa-ich dtoa-ich

Exercise 3

Some common words using the new vowel symbols:

ទឹក នឹង ដឹង គឺ តែ ដែល ខ្មែរ មែរ ដែ ថៃ ថ្ងៃ ថ្ងៃ

Reading menus

The menu in a Cambodian restaurant will probably look something like this.

PLATS KAMPUCHEA	KAMPUCHEA FOODS	ម្ហីល្ងូទីរ
Salade de bœuf	- Beef salad	ភ្លាសាច់គោ
– Salade de poisson	– Fish salad	ភ្លាត្រី
– Salade de crevettes fraîches	-Fresh shrimps salad	ភ្ជាបង្ការ ស្រស់
– Crevettes de Koh Kong	– Ko Kong shrimps	បង្ការកោះកុង
– Soupe de canard	- Duck soup	សម្លម្ជរ គ្រឿងទា
– Soupe de bœuf	- Beef soup	សម្លម្មរ គ្រឿងសាច់គោ
– Soupe de langoustine	– River lobster soup	សម្លូម្យូរ បង្កង
VERMICELLES & RIZ	NOODLES AND RICE	មីឆា មីទីក
–Vermicelles sautés viande de bœuf	- Sauted noodle with beef	មីឆាសាច់គោ
– Vermicelles sautés viande de porc	-Sauted noodle with pork	មីនាសាច់ជ្រូក
-Vermicelles sautés crevettes	 Sauted noodle with shrimps 	មីឆាបង្ការ
– Vermicelles sautés au crabe	- Sauted noodle with crab	មីឆាសាច់ក្ដាម
– Vermicelles sautés au poulet	- Sauted noodle with chicken	មីឆាសាច់មាន់
 Vermicelles sautés viande de boeuf 	- White noodle sauted with beef	គុយទាវសាច់គោ
– Vermicelles sautés viande de porc	- White noodle sauted with pork	គុយទាវសាច់ជ្រូក
–Soupe chinoise au poulet	- Chinese noodle soup with chicken	មីទីកសាច់មាន់
–Soupe chinoise au crabe	– Chinese noodle soup with crab	មីទឹកសាច់ក្ដាម

-Soupe chinoise aux crevettes — Chinese noodle soup មីទឹកសាច់បង្ការ with shrimps — Riz sauté au crabe — Fried rice with crab meat បាយឆាសាច់ក្ដាម — Riz sauté aux crevettes — Fried rice with shrimps បាយឆាបង្គារ — Riz sauté au poulet — Fried rice with chicken បាយឆាសាច់មាន់

By now you should be able to read a lot of the words on the menu and by matching them with the translations you can work out what some of the words mean. Scan the Cambodian script for the following words:

1 Gum ('fried rice')

It will be followed by another word or group of words specifying what kind of fried rice it is.

2 មីឆា and កុយទាវឆា ('sautéd noodles')

មី are egg noodles and ក្លុយទាវ are white noodles. Notice that the word ទា ('stir fry') occurs in both 'fried rice' and 'sautéd noodles'.

3 មីទឹក ('Chinese noodle soup')

The word for 'egg noodles' is followed by Fn ('water') to indicate noodle soup and the word or words that follow specify what kind of meat will be in the soup.

4 សាច់ ('meat')

This word is usually used before the words for 'chicken', 'pork' and 'beef'.

Exercise 4

Study the menu and work out what these words mean:

- 1 មាន់
- 2 បង្ការ
- 3 ជ្រូក
- 4 គោ
- 5 ក្ដាម

Exercise 5

If you were eating with a friend who didn't like pork, which of these dishes should you avoid?

- រ មីទឹកសាច់មាន់
- 2 គុយទាវសាច់ជ្រូក
- 3 ប្រាយឆាបង្ការ
- 4 មីឆាសាច់ជ្រូក
- 5 គុយទាវសាច់គោ

nou k'nong poaja-nee-ya-taan (2)

In the restaurant (2)

In this lesson you will learn about:

- · the comparative and superlative adjectives
- too . . .
- · a summary of rules for the diacritic -

This lesson continues in the restaurant and provides you with the language to summon waiters, express preferences, call for the bill and check out where the toilets are.

nou k'nong poa-ja-nee-ya-taan (2)

A: Som Sok; B: Waiter; C: Sally; D: Frank

Sally dtrou-gaa bong-aim dtay?

A: bpoo, bpoo ពូ ពូ ពូ ទ soam bee-a moo-ay dtee-ut សូមបៀរមួយទៀត hai-ee neung dteuk sot ហើយនឹងទឹកសុទ្ moo-ay dorp. មួយដប។

B: dteuk sot meun dtra-jay-uk dtay. ទឹកសុទ្ធមិនត្រជាក់ទេ។ loak dtrou-gaa dteuk gork dtay? លោកត្រូវការ់ទឹកកកទេ? dtay k'nyom yoak goa-gaa goa-laa ទេ ខ្ញុំយកកូកា-កូឡា la-or jee-ung. ល្អាំង។

Sally ត្រូវការបង្កែមទេ?



c: jaa dtay k'nyom cha-ait hai-ee. ចាំទេ ខ្ញុំនៃអ្នកហើយ។

i: joh Frank meun klee-un reu dtay? ចុះ Frank មិនឃ្លានឬទេ? bong-aim nou haang nih ch'nguñ បង្អែមនៅហាងនេះឆ្ងាញ់ jee-ung gay. ជាងគេ។

b: baat dtay k'nyom n'yum bong-aim បាទ ទេ ខ្ញុំញ៉ាំបង្អែម k'mai meun baan dtay. ខ្មែរមិនបានទេ។ pa-aim bpayk. ផ្អែមពេក។

A: bar un-jeung soam geut loo-ee. ប៉េរអញ្ជីងសូមគិតលុយ។ soam dtoah bong-goo-un nou ee naa?

សូមទោស បង្គន់នៅឯណា?

B: bong-goo-un s'ray nou kaang s'dum បង្កន់ស្រីនៅខាងស្តាំ bong-goo-un bproh nou kaang ch'wayng.

បង្កន់ប្រុសនៅខាងឆ្វេង។

a: or-gOOn.

អរគុណ។

в: meun ay dtay.

មិនអ្វីទេ។

A: Waiter, waiter. Can I have another beer, please, and a bottle of drinking water.

B: The water isn't cool.

Do you want a glass with ice?

A: No. We'd better have a coke (instead). Sally, would you like some dessert?

- c: No thank you, I'm full
- A: How about you, Frank? Aren't you hungry?
 The desserts here are the tastiest.
- D: No thank you. I can't eat Cambodian desserts. They're too sweet.
- A: In that case, could we have the bill, please. Excuse me, where's the toilet?
- B: The ladies' is on the right, the men's on the left.
- A: Thank you
- B: Don't mention it.

Vocabulary

bpoo	waiter	ូញ
dteuk sot	drinking water	ទឹកសុទ្
dtra-jay-uk	cool, cold	ត្រជាក់
dteuk gork	ice	ទឹកកក
la-or jee-ung	better	ល្អជាង
bong-aim	dessert, sweet (n)	បង្កែម
cha-ait	full (of food)	រីឆ្អួត រី
klee-un	to be hungry	ឃ្លាន
pa-aim	sweet (adj)	ยนั้ย
bpayk	too	ពេក
geut	think, calculate	គិត
loo-ee	money	ហុយ
bong-goo-un	toilet	បង្កន់
meun ay dtay	never mind, don't mention it	មិនអ្វីទេ

Language points

Calling the waiter

The appropriate way of addressing a waiter or waitress will depend on how old they are and whether they are older or younger than the person addressing them:

bpoo	To address older waiters who are middle-aged or older.	ញូ
meeng	To address older waitresses who are middle-aged or older.	មីង
oan	To address younger waiters.	អូន
nee-ung	To address younger waitresses.	នាង

Comparatives and superlatives

The comparative adjective is formed by adding the word jee-ung after the adjective:

la-or	good	ល្អ
la-or jee-ung	better	ល្អជាង
pa-aim	sweet	្មីដូម
pa-aim jee-ung	sweeter	ផ្អែមជាង

The superlative is formed using jee-ung gay after the adjective:

la-or jee-ung gay	best	ល្អជាងគេ
ch'nguñ jee-ung gay	tastiest	ឆ្លាញ់ជាងគេ

meun ay dtay

The normal response to or-gOOn ('thank you') is meun ay dtay. Apart from meaning 'don't mention it', this phrase can be used more generally to mean 'never mind', 'don't worry about it'.

Hungry, thirsty, full up

The full word for 'hungry' is klee-un bai (bai = 'rice') while klee-un dteuk (dteuk = 'water') means 'thirsty'. If you go out for a meal with Cambodians you are sure to be asked klee-un dtay? and ch'nguñ dtay? to which you will probably feel obliged to respond klee-un and ch'nguñ. At the end of a meal you may also be asked cha-ait hai-ee reu nou? to which the polite response is cha-ait hai-ee.

'too. . .'

bpayk ('too') follows the adjective:

heul bpayk

too spicy

កើរយេក

t'lai bpayk

too expensive

ថៃពេក

Exercise 1

How would you say:

1 I'd like a bottle of beer.

This beer isn't cold. Do you have a cold beer?

Could I have another bottle of Coca Cola?

4 I can't eat it. It's too sweet.

5 Could I have the bill, please?

Exercise 2

Here are the Cambodian signs for 'Toilets', 'Ladies' and 'Gentlemen'. But which is which?

1 ប្រុស

2 បង្កន

Exercise 3

Re-arrange the sentences to make a meaningful conversation!

dtay k'nyom cha-ait hai-ee.

ទេ ខ្ញុំឆ្កែតហើយ។

bprum roy hok seup ree-ul.

ច្រាំរយហុកសិបរៀល។

bong-aim k'mai pa-aim bpayk

បងែមខែរ ដៃមពើកបទេ?

reu dtay?

dtay ch'nguñ nah.

ទេ ឆ្កាញ់ណាស់។

loak n'yum dtay?

លោកញាទេ?

nee-ung nee-ung soam geut loo-ee.

នាង ។ សមគិតលយ

m'hoap k'mai Cambodian food

Vocabulary

j'rarn dtai	mostly	ច្រើនតែ
yoo-ul taa	to think (that)	យល់ថា
roo-ah jee-ut	flavour, taste	រសជាតិ
doach-neh	so, therefore	ដូ <u>ំ</u> ខ្មែះ
ai weuñ	as for	ឯ វិញ្
bpayl	when	ពេល
reu	or	ñ
joo	sour	ជ្លូរ

k'mai j'rarn dtai yoo-ul taa m'hoap ខ្មែរច្រើនតែយល់ថាម្មប ong-klayh k'mee-un roo-ah jee-ut dtay. gay taa m'hoap k'mai ch'nguñ ទេ។ គេថាម្ហបខ្មែរឆ្ងាញ់ jee-ung. dtai nou s'rok ong-klayh k'mee-un poa-ja-nee-ya-taan k'mai dtay. doach-neh k'mai nou s'rok ong-klayh joal-jeut dtou n'yum bai nou haang bai jeun reu haang bai tai ai ong-klayh weuñ bpayl gay dtou s'rok k'mai gay j'rarn dtai n'yum m'hoap k'mai meun baan dtay, gay taa heul bpayk reu pa'aim bpayk reu joo bpayk.

អង់គ្លេសក្ខានរសជាតិ ជាង។ តែនៅស្រុកអង់គ្លេស កានភោជនីយដ្យានខ្មែរ ទេ។ ដូច្នេះខ្មែរនៅ ស្រុកអង់គ្លេសចូលចិត្តទៅ ញាំបាយនៅហាងបាយចិន បហាងបាយថៃ ។ ឯអង់គ្លេសវិញ ពេលគេទៅ ស្រុកខ្មែរ គេច្រើនតែ ញ៉ាំម្ហូបខ្មែរមិនបាន ទេ ។ គេថាហិរពេកប ផ្ទៃមពេក ឬជួរពេក ។

Script

Consonant clusters and subscript

Here is the last major group of subscript forms; they are all first series consonants.

Again, notice that half of this group of subscript forms closely resemble the form they take as initial consonants.

Vowels

The vowels in this group share a visual similarity in that the symbol includes a superscript circle. This usually indicates that the vowel symbol is followed by an m sound.

Exercise 4 00

Here are some common words using the new vowel symbols and subscripts:

٥	۰	٥	•	0
I	កពត	2	ሿ	వ
۰	٥	٥	G.	۰
ចា	ឆ្នា	ଝ୍ରୀ	ສາ	มา
۰	₽	æ	•	٥
ክ	3	N N	តាង	ទាង
ម្ហូប	ល្អ	ស្អាត		

Independent vowel symbols (ii)



The pronunciation of this independent vowel varies from word to word. You will meet it most commonly in this word:

The symbol - (ii)

In Lesson 7 we saw how this symbol affected the pronunciation of words written with the vowel \neg ; in this lesson we deal with syllables where there is no written vowel.

If the word begins with a *first series* consonant, then the symbol simply shortens the inherent vowel **-or** to **-o**.

If the word begins with a second series consonant and ends with $\mathfrak{U}, \mathfrak{A}, \mathfrak{A}, \mathfrak{B}$, then the vowel is pronounced -00:

លប់

100p

If the word begins with a second series consonant and ends with any consonant other than those in the last example, then the vowel is pronounced **-oo-u**:

លក់

Initial

loo-uk

Summary of rules of the symbol -

consonant*
(* or dominant

(* or domina consonant in cluster)

series

second

series

first

ចាប់ jup កាន់ gun

-) vowel

shortens vowel

If the final consonant is ቨ, Ձ, ቨ, ኒ, ኒ, then the vowel is

e.g. មាន

ទាល

pronounced -ay-uk e.g. ລາກ່ nay-uk ຕາກ່ bpay-uk

្រាប bprup

With any other final consonant, the vowel is pronounced -oa-u

with any other final consonant, the vowel is pronounced -oo-uk e.g. เกล้ loo-uk toa-ul

No vowel

vowel

-00

shortens inherent

If the word ends with

vowel is pronounced

លប

យប

ប, ផ, ព, ភ, ម, then the

100p

yOOp

Exercise 5

So far, you have met the following words spelt with -. Use the accompanying table to work out any words you are not sure about.

iccompany	ing table t	o work out any	,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,		
បង់	ສາກ່	ណាស់	ចង់	អង់គ្លេស	
ម្នាក់	ស្ដាប់	ស្គាល់	ដប់	បត់	
ត្រង់	ឈប់	(មិន)ទាន់	ឆ្ងាញ់	បង្កន់	
សាច់					

Exercise 6

To finish, try to read this mini-biography about a young man called Goy. Try to draw up a family tree for him, filling in as much information as you can.

កុយមកពីភូមិតូចនៅសៀមរាប។

វីពុកម្តាយជាអ្នក* ស្រែ។
មានបងប្អូនពីរនាក់ ។
បងស្រីការហើយ មានកូនបីនាក់
គឺកូនស្រីមួយ កូនប្រុសមួយ។
ប្តីបងស្រីមកពីស្វាយរៀង។
ធ្វើគ្រូនៅសាលារៀននៅភូមិកុយ។
ប្អូនប្រុសអាយុ ដប់ប្រាំបួនឆ្នាំហើយ។
គាត់មិនចង់ធ្វើស្រែទេ។

* Note the irregular way that Hn (nay-uk) is spelt here, with the subscript consonant pronounced first. Be careful to distinguish this Hn from the classifier nay-uk, spelt And, but pronounced exactly the same way.

9 dtou layng meut som-luñ

Visiting a friend

In this lesson you will learn about:

- · greetings and introductions
- · why? questions
- · relative pronouns

If you are invited to a Cambodian home you should take off your shoes before entering the house. Cambodians may greet you by bowing slightly with their hands placed together in a prayer-like position in front of the face at approximately chin height. You should respond in like manner. Cambodians will show respect for older, or more senior people by trying to keep their head at a lower level when passing by or talking to them. This is obviously tricky if Granny happens to be sitting down, but an obvious attempt to bend forward or stoop a little is sufficient to demonstrate some cultural sensitivity. When seated, you should avoid pointing your feet at anyone; the common western way of sitting on a chair with legs crossed and stretched out in front appears ill-mannered to Cambodians.

dtou layng meut som-luñ

а: Sophiap; в: Frank; с: Jill

A: soo-a s'day Frank sok sop-bai jee-a dtay? សួស្ដី Frank សុខសប្បាយជាទេ? #: k'nyom sok sop-bai jee-a dtay or-gOOn

ខ្ញុំសុខសប្បាយជាទេអរគុណ

ioh So-pee-up aing?

ចុះសុភាពឯង?

A: k'nyom gor sok sop-bai dai.

ខ្ញុំក៏សុខសប្បាយដែរ

11: k'nyom jong nai noa-um loak

ខ្ញុំចង់ណៃនាំលោក

ao-ee s'koa-ul bpra-bpoo-un

អោយស្គាល់ប្រពន្ធ ១ំឈោះ Jill ។

k'nyom ch'moo-ah Jill.

្សារ ចេះ ខែរ។

Jill jeh k'mai.

ស្ចស្តី Jill។

A: soo-a s'day Jill. k'nyom dtrayk-or dail baan

ខ្មុំត្រូកអរដែល**បា**ន

s'koa-ul Jill.

ស្នាល់ រដ្ឋ។

maych baan jee-a Jill jeh k'mai?

ម៉េចបានជា Jill ចេះខ្មែរ?

c: k'nyom jeh klah bproo-ah k'nyom

ខ្ញុំចេះខ្លះព្រោះខ្ញុំ

dail t'wer gaa nou jOOm-rOOm

ដែលធ្វើការនៅជំរំ

nou s'rok tai.

នៅស្រុកថៃ។

A: mairn reu? t'wer gaa ay?

មែនឬ? ធ្វើការ អ្វី?

c: k'nyom bong-ree-un pee-a-saa ខ្ញុំបង្រៀនភាសា ong-klayh. bpayl nOOh mee-un អង់គ្លេស។ ពេលនោះមាន bpoo-uk-maak k'mai j'rarn gor ពួកម៉ាកខ្មែរ ច្រើនក៏

jup ree-un pee-a-saa k'mai. ចាប់រៀនភាសាខ្មែរ។

ລາດເປັນນາເດເເ

A: bpoo-gai mairn.

ព្យុកែមែន។

A: Hello, Frank. How are you?

B: I'm fine thank-you. How about you, Sophiap?

A: I'm fine, too.

B: I'd like to introduce you to my wife. Her name is Jill. She speaks Cambodian.



- A: Hello, Jill. I'm pleased to meet you. How come you speak Cambodian?
- c: I speak a bit because I used to work in a (refugee) camp in Thailand.
- A: Really? What did you do?
- c: I taught English. At that time I had lots of Cambodian friends so I started to learn Cambodian.
- A: Brilliant!

Vocabulary

soo-a s'day	hello	សុស្តិ
sok sop-bai jee-a dtay?	how are you?	សុខសប្បាយជាទេ?
k'nyom sok sop-bai jee-a dtay aing	I'm fine you; self	ខ្ញុំសុខសប្បាយជាទេ ឯង
nai noa-um ao-ee s'koa-ul	to introduce	ណែនាំអោយ ស្គាល់
dtrayk-or	pleased, delighted	ត្រេកអរ
maych baan jee-a	why?	ម៉េចបានជា?
klah	some, somewhat	8:
bproo-ah	because	ព្រោះ
dail	used to	ដែល

j00m-r00m	(refugee) camp	น้ำ
mairn reu?	really?	មែនឬ?
bpoo-uk-maak	friend	ពួកម៉ាក
j'rarn	many	ច្រើន
Jup	to begin	ចាប់
bpoo-gai	good at, clever	ពូកែ
mairn	indeed, really	ខែន

Language points

Greetings

soo-a s'day is an informal greeting used between friends. More formal is jOOm-ree-up soo-a (ជំរាបស្នរ). Both can be used at any time of the day.

sok sop-bai jee-a dtay

You are already quite familiar with the question word dtay? in the question sok sop-bai jee-a dtay? ('How are you?'). But the answer to this question is also sok sop-bai jee-a dtay! In the reply, the dtay is not the question word (although it is pronounced and written the same way) but a particle (an untranslateable word) added for emphasis. There are many such particles in spoken Cambodian which can really be learned only by listening to and imitating native speakers.

aing

aing in the dialogue basically means 'self' and is used to emphasise the preceding noun (in this case So-pee-up). In English we might render the same idea by stressing the word 'you' – 'And how about you, Sophiap?'

relative pronoun dail

You met dail briefly in Lesson 4 in the sentence:

mee-un dtai saa-laa moo-ay dail មានតែសាលាមួយដែល gay bong-ree-un pee-a-saa k'mai. គេបង្រៀនភាសាខ្មែរ។ There is only one school where they teach Cambodian.

dail can mean not only 'where' but also 'who(m)' and 'which':

kroo dail bong-ree-un k'mai

គ្រូដែលបង្រៀនខ្មែរ

moak bpee p'nOOm bpeuñ.

មកពីភ្នំពេញ។

The teacher who teaches Cambodian comes from Phnom Penh.

saa-laa ree-un dail yerng ree-un សាលារៀនដែលយើងរៀន

មិនធប់នានទេ ។

meun tom bpon-maan dtay.

The school where we study is not very big.

In the expression k'nyom dtrayk-or dail baan s'koa-ul Jill, the word dail could be translated as 'that'.

why . . . ?

There are a number of ways of saying 'why ...?'.

maych baan jee-a ...? (colloquial) ម៉េចបានជា ...?

maych gor . . .? (colloquial) ម៉េចក៏ . . ?

hait ay baan jee-a ...? (formal) ហេតុអ្វីបានជា ...?

All of these expressions require the question to be stated in full.

maych baan jee-a meun dtou? ម៉េចបានជាមិនទៅ?

Why aren't you going?

To ask 'why?' in response to a statement, use hait ay? or bproo-ah ay?

k'nyom jong ree-un k'mai.

ខ្ញុំចង់រៀនខ្ញុំរ។

I want to study Cambodian.

hait ay? / bproo-ah ay?

bproo-ah ('because') is a shortened form of bpi-bproo-ah (ពីព្រោះ).

dail ('used to', 'to have ever . . .')

One function of dail is as a relative pronoun (see above). It is also used in front of a verb to show that the action of the verb has occurred at least once. When meun precedes dail it means 'to have never . . .':

loak dail n'yum m'hoap k'mai លោកដែលញុំាម្ហបខ្មែរទេ?

Have you ever eaten Cambodian food?

dail/ meun dail.

ដែល/មិនដែល។

Yes/No.

k'mai.

k'nyom meun dail dtou s'rok ខ្ញុំមិនដែលទៅស្រុកខ្មែរ។

I have never been to Cambodia.

goa-ut dail bong-ree-un ong-klayh.

គាត់ដែលបង្រៀនអង់គ្លេស។

She used to teach English.

iOOm-rOOm

By the late 1980s the number of Cambodian 'displaced persons' accommodated in refugee camps inside the Thai border exceeded 300,000. The largest of these, Site 2, with a population of 152,000, was for a time the second largest Cambodian 'city' after Phnom Penh. The Thai camps were closed and their inhabitants repatriated following the Paris Peace Agreement of 1991.

Exercise 1

How would you introduce Sophiap to:

- 1 your older sister
- 2 your son
- 3 your friend, Mr Som Sok
- 4 your mother
- 5 your teacher

Exercise 2

Match up the questions and answers below:

Questions

- 1 maych baan jee-a dtou ree-un pee-a-saa k'mai? ម៉េចបានជាទៅរៀនភាសាខ្មែរ?
- 2 maych baan jee-a meun hao bong-aim? ម៉េចបានជាមិនហៅបង្ហែម?
- 3 maych baan jee-a jeh pee-a-saa jeun? ម៉េចបានជាចេះភាសាចិន?
- 4 maych baan jee-a meun n'yum bai? ម៉េចបានជាមិនញាំ្នបាយ?

Answers

- a bproo-ah dail t'wer gaa nou s'rok jeun. ព្រោះដែលធ្វើការនៅស្រុកចិន។
- b bproo-ah dtou t'wer gaa nou s'rok k'mai. ព្រោះទៅធ្វើការ នៅស្រុកខ្មែរ។
- c bproo-ah meun klee-un dtay.
 ព្រោះមិនឃ្លានទេ។
- d bproo-ah pa-aim bpayk. ព្រោះ ដៃម្រពេក។

Script

Consonants

There are three remaining consonant symbols, none of which occur very commonly. Here they are with their subscript forms:

यु	SS (M
ថ្ន	Na Na	ណ្ណ
t	đ	t
(first series)	(second series)	(second series)

Vowels

The final group of vowels all share the distinctive -: symbol which indicates that the vowel is pronounced with final aspiration.

	_ 0	78	6-8	6_78
	-:*	-	l - \$	€-]\$
first series	-ah	-oh	-eh	-oh
second series	-ay-ah	-OOh	-ih/-eh	-oo-ah

Although the symbol also occurs in -: (e.g. $\vec{\Omega}$: jih), Cambodians do not include it in their normal 'lay-out' of vowel symbols in grammar books, school textbooks, etc.

*Note the very similar-looking symbol -: which is pronounced -a after a first series consonant and -ay-a after a second series consonant. You will meet it later in the course in the words series ('period of time') and fig: ('February').

Exercise 3

Here are some of the more common words spelt with these vowels:

ផ្ទេះ	ख़िः	លុះ
ខេះ	នេះ	ព្រះ
កោះ	ព្រោះ	នោះ *

^{*} Irregular pronunciation: nOOh and not 'noo-ah'.

How are you progressing?

You have now covered the broad basics of the Cambodian system of writing and should now be in a position to make a reasonably successful attempt at reading most Cambodian words. Inevitably there are some words which do not obey the 'rules' you have learned and whose pronunciation is not reflected by the spelling; such words simply have to be memorised.

There are still a few symbols and diacritics which you have not yet met. The most important of these are given below in the 'Miscellaneous' section. The Cambodian alphabet is also set out for you in alphabetical order in a form which you might find useful to photocopy for reference when reading the passages in the second part of this book.

Miscellaneous diacritics and symbols

Independent vowels

The remaining independent vowels are as follows:

Some common words containing these vowels are:

ខុសភា	OO-sa-pee-a	May
গ্র	ao-ee	to give, cause
ឬ -	reu	or
ញ្ញី	leu	to hear

This symbol converts the first series consonants U, &, U, H into second series consonants:

ហ៊ាន hee-un ('to dare')

Instead of writing — with a superscript vowel such as —, the symbol — is used:

Although this represents a short a sound, it appears most commonly in conjunction with the consonant to produce an ai sound

វិទ្យាល័យ weut-ta-ya-lai ('college')

This symbol indicates that the letter beneath it should not be pronounced. It occurs in words of foreign origin and enables the foreign etymology to be preserved in the spelling:

ប្រសាសន៍ bpra-saah ('word')

This symbol can influence the pronunciation of a word in a number of different ways. In some words, it cancels out the letter beneath it, in others it indicates the insertion of a ra syllable, and in another group of words it changes the pronunciation of the inherent vowel from -or to -or-a. One of the most common words using this symbol is

ពណ៌

bpoa-a

('colour')

<u>د</u>

This symbol, which looks like a tiny number eight, appears only in the words \tilde{n} gor ('so', 'therefore') and \tilde{a} dor (word sometimes used to link nouns and adjectives).

Alphabet chart

The chart on pages 101 and 102 consists of a list of consonants (with their subscript forms) and vowels (excluding independent vowels) as they appear in Cambodian school primers. You may find it useful to copy the list as it appears and to shade the *second series* consonants with a luminous marker as an aid to memorising them. It will certainly be helpful to have such a sheet handy for the readings in the second half of the book, although by the end of the course you should find you need to consult it less and less frequently.

Alphabet chart

Consonants with sub-script forms

\[\begin{picture} \begin{pi

zero

Vowels

-eu

-eu

-eu

-en

10 ree-un saa jee-a t'may

Review

This unit reviews the ground covered in Lessons 6-9. Again, if you find you are struggling, go back over these units before attempting to proceed with the course.

Exercise 1 00

How would you say the following in Cambodian? (Feel free to 'cheat' by reading the Cambodian script prompts!)

1 Do you know the Olympic Stadium?

ស្ពាតអូឡាំពីកស្គាល់ទេ?

2 How much to go to O Russei Market?

ទៅផ្សារអូឫស្ស៊ីថ្ងៃប៉ុន្មាន?

3 It's not very far.

មិនឆ្ងាយប៉ុន្មានទេ ។

Normally I go for 50 riels.

ធម្មតាខ្មុំទៅតែហាសិប

រៀលទេ ។

4 Turn left and then go straight on.

បត់ទៅខាងឆ្លេងហើយទៅមុខត្រង់។

5 Please take me to Wat Phnom. សូមជូនខ្មទៅវត្តក្នុ។

សូមយកតារាងមូបមកមើល។ 6 Please bring me the menu. ខ្ញុញាម្តូបហ៊ីរមិន បានទេ ។ 7 I can't eat hot (spicy) food.

8 I'd like a bottle of Coca Cola ខំចង់បានក្អកា-

and a plate of chicken fried rice. កូំឡាមួយដបហើយ

នឹង ប្រាយឆាសាច់មាន់មួយចាន។

9 Does it taste good?

ឆាញ់ទេ?

10 It doesn't taste good. It's too sweet.

មិនឆ្ងាញ់ទេ ដៃមួយក។

11 I can't eat it. I'm full

ខ្ញុំញុំមិនបានទេ ។ នៃគូតហើយ ។

12 I'm not very hungry.

ខ្ទមិនឃ្វានទេ។

13 Excuse me please, where's the toilet?

សូមទោស បង្អន់នៅឯណា?

14 Could I have the bill please?

សូមគិតលយ?

15 Hello. How are you?

សូស្តី សុខសប្បាយជាទេ?

16 I'm delighted to meet you.

ខ្យែកអរ ដែលបាន

ស្នាល់លោក។

17 How come you speak Cambodian?

ម៉េចប្អូនជាលោកចេះខែរ?

18 I used to work in a camp

ខ្ញុំដែលធ្វើការនៅជំរំ

(นึ่ง) in Thailand.

នៅសេក ថៃ ។

19 At that time I had lots of

ពេលនោះ ខ្មមានពកម៉ាក

Cambodian friends.

Exercise 2

Read the following Cambodian words:

		O			
ζ	ច្រើន	ប្រាប់	ដែល	ទឹក	ម្ហុប
ĺ	<u>ۋ</u> ۋ	ដើក	ព្រោះ	ું. શું	ស្ដ្រា
	สาห่	ម្ដាយ	ស្អាត	ដំប់	ប្តី
î	មន	វ័ពុក	ឯណា	ភេ	ប៉ុន្មាន
		ឆ្ងាញ់	ចេះ •	$\widetilde{\Lambda}$	ស៊ី
ĵ	હુ	សាច់	තී	ឥឡូវ	ឈប់

dtoo-ra-sup

A telephone call

In this lesson you will learn about:

- · the language of telephone calls
- · when? questions
- · telling the time

Cambodian has two words for 'telephone' - dtoo-ra-sup which is borrowed from Thai, and dtay-lay-foan which comes from French. Both words can be used as either nouns or verbs. In the dialogue that follows, Paul seems to find making a phone call in a foreign language rather less stressful than most beginners. If vou are planning to make a call in Cambodian, it might be a good idea to have the 'More useful expressions' list close at hand, too!

dtoo-ra-sup

A: Paul; B: Mr Som Sok's wife; c: Mr Som Sok

A: aa-loa aa-loa k'nyom soam ni-yee-ay neung

ខ្ញុំសូម៉ូនិយាយនឹង

loak Sorm Sok baan dtay? B: jaa soam jum moo-ay plairt

លោក សម សុខ បានទេ? ចាំ សូមចាំមួយភ្លែត ១ ទៅជំរាបគាត់។ k'nyom dtou jOOm-ree-up goa-ut.

c: soo-a s'day k'nyom Sok. nay-uk naa neung?

ស់រសី ១សុ១។ អកណាហ៊ិង១

A:	soo-a s'day loak Sok	សួរស្គីលោកសុ១ 🌼
	k'nyom Paul.	g Paul4
C:	loak Paul reu dtay?	លោក Paul ឬទេ?
	moak s'rok k'mai bpee ong-gul?	មកស្រុកខ្មែរពីអង្កាល់
A:	bpee m'seul meuñ.	ពីម្យិលមិញ្ហ។
•	ay-lou nih som-nuk nou	ឥឡីវនេះសំណាក់នៅ
	son-ta-gee ma-noa-rom.	សណ្ឋាគារមនោរម្យ។
c:	meun deung taa t'ngai nih Paul	មិនដឹងថា ថ្ងៃនេះ Paul
	dtOOm-nay reu dtay?	ទំនេរឬទេ?
A:	t'ngai nih meun sou	ថ្ងៃនេះមិនសូវ
	dtOOm-nay dtay.	ទនេះទេ។
	sa-aik nou bpayl l'ngee-ich	ស្អែក នៅពេលល្ងាច
	s'roo-ul jee-ung.	ស្រួលជាង។
в:	bar uñ-jeung k'nyom neung moak	បើអញ្ចឹង ខ្ញុំនឹងមក
	joo-up nou maong bprum gon-lah	ជួបនៅម៉ោងប្រាំកន្លះ
	hai-ee yerng neung dtou n'yum	ហើយយើងនឹងទៅញ៉ាំ
	bai jee-a-moo-ay k'nee-a.	ប្រាយជាមួយគ្នា ។
		C

A: Hello, Hello.

Can I speak to Mr Som Sok, please?

B: Yes, please wait a moment.

c: Hello, Sok speaking. Who's that?

A: Hello Sok. This is Paul.

c: Paul? When did you arrive in Cambodia?

A: Yesterday. At the moment I'm staying at the Manorom Hotel.

c: I don't know whether you're free today?

A: I'm not really free today. Tomorrow, early evening would be better.

c: In that case I'll come and meet you at half-past five and we'll go and have a meal together.

Vocabulary

soam ni-yee-ay neung	could I speak to	ស្ទូមនិយាយនឹង
Jum ,	to wait	ថា
soam jum	please wait	សូមចា
moo-ay plairt	a moment	ម្ម័យវិត្តត
neung	this, there	ហ្វ្លឹង
neung	will (future tense)	<u>కొ</u> ష
bpayl l'ngee-ich	evening	ពេលល្ងាច

More useful expressions

I can't hear you. k'nyom s'dup meun leu dtay.	ខ្ញុំស្ដាប់មិនឮទេ។
Does anyone speak English? mee-un nay-uk naa jeh ong-kla	ayh dtay?
	12321 222 022 022 022 022

មានអ្នកណាចេះអង់គ្លេសទេ?

Please say that again.
soam taa m'dorng dtee-ut.

សូមថាម្តងទៀត។

Please speak slowly. soam ni-yee-ay moo-ay moo-ay. សូមនិយាយមួយ ៗ។

Please speak loudly.
soam ni-yee-ay klung klung. សូមនិយាយខ្លាំង ៗ។

Please call back in an hour.
moo-ay maong dtee-ut soam

dtay-lay-foan m'dorng dtee-ut.

សូមតេឡេហ្វូនម្តងទៀត។

I'll call back tomorrow.
sa-aik k'nyom neung dtay-lay-foan
m'dorng dtee-ut.

ស្អែកខ្ញុំនឹងតេឡេហ្វូន ម្តងទៀត។

Language points

When?

If a question refers to the past then the word for 'when?' is bpee ong-gul. If the question refers to the future, ong-gul is used on its own:

ror-dtayh plerng jeuñ ong-gul? ទ្រោះ ភ្លើងចេញអង្កាល់? When does the train leave?

yerng joo-up k'nee-a ong-gul? យើងជួបគ្នាអង្កាល់? When shall we meet?

loak moak dol bpee ong-gul? លោកមកដល់ពីអង្កាល់? When did you arrive?

goa-ut dtou bpee ong-gul? គាត់ទៅពីអង្កាល់? When did he go?

Units of time

Here are the basic units of time. The days of the week and months appear in Lesson 14.

day	t'ngai	ફું
today	t'ngai nih	ថ្ងៃនេះ
yesterday	m'seul meuñ	ម្បិលមិញ
tomorrow	sa-aik	រីស្អក
week	aa-dteut	អាទិត្យ
this week	aa-dteut nih	អាទិត្យនេះ
last week	aa-dteut mOOn	អាទិត្យមុន
next week	aa-dteut grao-ee	អាទិត្តក្រោយ
month	kai	g 8
year	ch'num	يَّ
morning	bpreuk	ព្រឹក
noon	t'ngai dtrong	ថ្ងៃត្រង់
(early) afternoon	ra-see-ul	រសៀល
		J

(late) afternoon/ early evening	Ingee-ich	ល្ងាច
night	yOOp	យប់
last night	yOOp meuñ	យប់មិ្ចញូ
day time	bpayl t'ngai	ពេលថ្ងៃ
night time	bpayl yOOp	ពេលយប់
hour	maong	ម៉ោង
minute	nee-a-dtee	នាទី
second	wi-nee-a-dtee	វិ នាទី

Future tense

When the word neung occurs in front of the main verb, it indicates a future tense. Often, however, neung is omitted and the context of the sentence is sufficient to make it clear that the future is being referred to:

yerng (neung) dtou sa-aik. យើង(នឹង)ទៅស្អែក។ We shall go tomorrow.

goa-ut (neung) ree-un គាត់ (នឹង) រឿនភាសាខ្មែរ។
pee-a-sah k'mai.
He will learn Cambodian.

Telling the time

The hour times are expressed by the pattern maong ('hour') + number. The word hai-ee ('already') is added after the number word to mean 'It's . . . o'clock':

maong boo-un (hai-ee). ម៉ោងប្អូន (ហើយ)។ It's four o'clock.

maong bprum-bpeul (hai-ee). ម៉ោងប្រាំពីរ (ហើយ)។ It's seven o'clock.

Minutes past the hour are expressed by the pattern maong + number of hour + neung ('and') + number of minutes + nee-a-dtee ('minute'):

maong bprum neung dop nee-a-dtee ម៉ោងប្រាំនឹងដប់នាទី ten past five Minutes to the hour are expressed by the pattern maong + number of hour + kwah ('lack') + number of minutes + nee-a-dtee:

maong bprum-moo-ay kwah dop ម៉ោង ប្រាំមួយខ្វះដប់នាទី nee-a-dtee

ten to six

Half-hours are expressed using the word gon-lah:

maong bprum-boo-un gon-lah ម៉ោងប្រាំប្មូនកន្លះ half past nine

There is no special word for quarter hours; they are expressed as fifteen minutes past or to the hour.

The question word bpon-maan is used to ask questions about the time:

maong bpon-maan (hai-ee)? ម៉ោងប៉ុន្មានហើយ? What time is it?

goa-ut moak (nou) maong bpon-maan?

គាត់មក(នៅ)ម៉ោងប៉ុន្មាន?

What time is he coming?

Pronunciation practice ...

This exercise focuses on a number of initial consonant clusters which do not occur in English. If you have the tape, you will hear each word spoken twice. Listen, then repeat the words after the speaker.

ឈ្មោះ	ឆ្ងាយ	ឆ្នាំ	ធ្វេង	ច្រើន	ប្តី
'name'	'far' .	'year'	'left'	'many'	'husband'
ម្ហូប	ស្តាំ	[હોં	હૂર	ું હું	ធ្វើ
'food'	'right'	'woman'	'price'	'day'	'do, make'

Exercise 1

You need to make phone calls to these Cambodian friends. How would you ask to speak to them?

- 1 លោក តាន់ ឃុន
- 2 អ្នកស្រី មាស សុជាតិ

- េលោក ពៅ ទីគា
- រ អ្នកស្រី គីមមុំ

Exercise 2

maong bpon-maan hai-ee? ម៉ោងប៉ុន្មានហើយ?

- 1 99.22
- 2 od.mo
- 3 07.108
- 4 90.00
- 5 96.98

Exercise 3

How would you say:

- 1 When did you arrive in England?
- 2 What time do you go to work?
- 3 When will you go to Cambodia?
- 4 What time is it?
- 5 When shall we meet?

Cambodian voices (1)

bpayl t'ngai t'wer gaa nou gaa-ri-yaa-lai
... bpayl yOOp t'wer gaa nou poa-ja-neeya-taan
In the daytime I work in an office . . . in the
evening I work in a restaurant

On the tape you will hear a young Cambodian typist talking about her working hours. What time does she start work at her office and what time does she finish? What does she do in the evening? Why?

You may find it helpful to have the vocabulary list in front of you as you listen, and you will certainly need to listen to the passage a number of times. When you have got as much out of the passage as



you can from listening, study the Cambodian transcript of the tape, below.

Vocabulary

, , ,			
អ្នកវាយអង្គុលីលេខ	typist	ប៉ុណ្ណាះ	only
ការិយាលំយ	office	ហេតុ	reason
ចូល	to enter	ឆ្លៀតពេល	to take the
ខេណិ	to leave	5	opportunity
ពី្ ទៅ	from to	រហូត	throughout
សំរាក	to rest, relax	ដល់	until; to arrive at,
ប្រាក់	money		reach
ប្រាក់ខែ	salary	ពាក់កណ្ដាល	middle
គ្រប់គ្រាន់	enough	អធ្រាត	night, midnight
ចិញ្ជីម	to support	ទើប	then
ល្មម	enough	មក វិញ្	to return
ចាយ	to pay for	ផ្ទះ	house, home

ខ្ញុំឈ្មោះសុខា ធ្វើការជាអ្នកវាយអង្គុលីលេខនៅការិយាល័យ នៅក្រុងភ្នំពេញ។ ខ្ញុំធ្វើការមួយថ្ងៃប្រាំបីម៉ោង។ ខ្ញុំចូល ធ្វើការនៅពេលព្រឹក ម៉ោងប្រាំពីរកន្លះ ចេញធ្វើការ នៅពេលល្ងាចម៉ោងប្រាំកន្លះ។ នៅថ្ងៃត្រង់ ពីម៉ោង ដប់ពីរទៅម៉ោងពីររសៀល ជាពេលសំរាក។ ក្រាក់ខែរបស់ខ្ញុំ មិនគ្រប់គ្រាន់ចិញ្ចឹមគ្រួសារទេ ឈុវតែខ្ញុំម្នាក់ឯងចាយប៉ុណ្ណាះ។ ហេតុនេះខ្ញុំ ស្រួះឆ្លៀតពេលយប់ទៅធ្វើការនៅភោជនិយដ្ឋាន ស្រួះ រហូតដល់ពាក់កណ្ដាលអធ្រាតទើបមកដល់

Questions 🖸

The questions that follow are straightforward comprehension questions based on the passage you have just listened to and/or read. By writing a full sentence answer you will help to reinforce your command of Cambodian grammar as well as improving your handwriting and spelling!

- 🛮 សុខាធ្វើការ អ្វី?
- ២ ធ្វើការ នៅឯណា?
- ui. ធ្វើការមួយ ថ្ងៃប៉ុន្មានម៉ោង ?
- ៤ ចូលធ្វើការម៉ោងប៉ុន្មាន?
- ៥ ចេញធ្វើការម៉ោងប៉ុន្មាន?
- ៤ នៅថ្ងៃត្រង់សំរាកប៉ុន្មានម៉ោង?
- ា ប្រាក់ខែរបស់សុខា គ្រប់គ្រាន់ចិញ្ជឹមគ្រួសារឬទេ?
- 👍 ហេតុអ្វីបានជាសុខាត្រូវទៅធ្វើការពេលយប់?
- 💰 ធ្វើការនៅឯណា?

12 nou dtee p'saa

At the market

In this lesson you will learn about:

- · asking what things are called
- ch'nguñ meun ch'nguñ
- bpoo-uk

In this and subsequent units an additional reading passage is included which is aimed to both expand your vocabulary and develop your 'reading stamina'. It is probably best to practise reading the new words in isolation first, in the vocabulary lists. There is no magic way to ensure that you will be able to remember them, but copying them a number of times, or, better still, copying down the phrase in which they occur in the text, is for most people a reasonably effective strategy.

Do not be surprised if at this stage in the book you find that your progress appears to slow down. The aim now is to try to wean you from dependency on romanised Cambodian and to expose you to a much wider range of vocabulary and sentence structure. Be prepared to take your time. Work slowly through the passages. Read each one at least half a dozen times. This will improve your reading speed, your vocabulary retention and your subconscious absorption of Cambodian grammar.

nou dtee p'saa

Generally speaking, markets are excellent places to practise your Cambodian, and often, for the cost of a very small purchase, you can get a valuable language lesson from vendors. This lesson gives you practice in two basic transactions – bargaining and asking

names of things. See how much of the dialogue you can read in ambodian script now!

lill; в: vendor



- A: soam soo-a nih hao taa ay?
- n: hao taa groa-ich.
- n: moo-ay gee-loa bpon-maan ree-ul?
- n: bay roy ree-ul.
- ha: bay roy ree-ul?oa t'lai nah.joh t'lai bpon-dteuch baan dtay?
- u: dtay meun t'lai dtay. groa-ich nih ch'nguñ nah. lor merl ch'nguñ meun ch'nguñ?
- A: ch'nguñ kroa-un bar.
 bpee roy ree-ul baan dtay?
- A: meun baan dtay. jong baan bpon-maan gee-loa?

សូមសួរ នេះហៅថាអ្វី?
ហៅថា ក្រូច។
មួយគីឡូវប៉ុន្មាន
រៀល?
ប៊ីរយរៀល។
ប៊ីរយរៀល។
ប៊ីរយរៀល។
ចុះ ថ្លៃបន្តិចបានទេ?
ទេ មិនថ្លៃទេ។
ក្រូចនេះឆ្ងាញ់ណាស់
លមើល ឆ្ងាញ់មិនឆ្ងាញ់?
ឆ្ងាញ់គ្រាន់បើ។
ពីររយរៀលបានទេ?
មិនបានទេ។
ចង់បានប៉ុន្មានគីឡូ?

នៈ k'nyom jong baan dtai moo-ay ខ្ញុំចង់បាន តែមួយ gee-loa dtay. គឺឡូវទេ។

A: Could I ask what these are called?

B: They're called 'oranges'.

A: How much a kilo are they?

B: Three hundred riels.

A: Three hundred riels? That's expensive.

B: No. It's not.

These oranges are very tasty.

Try them. Aren't they tasty?

A: Yes, they are.
How about 200 riels?

B: No, I can't.

How many kilos do you want?

A: I only want one kilo.

Vocabulary

groa-ich	orange(s)	ក្រូច
lor merl	to try out	លមើល
ch'nguñ meun ch'nguñ	is it tasty?	ឆ្ងាញ់មិនឆ្ងាញ់?
kroa-un bar	quite well; enough	គ្រាន់បើ
soam	· I'd like (to)	សូម
soo-a	to ask	សូមសួរ
hao	to call; be called	ហៅ
hao taa	it's called	ហៅថា
joh t'lai	to lower the price	्ट्रे हुं
bar	if	បើ

Language points

Finding out names of things

nih hao taa ay? What's this called?

នេះ ហៅថា អ្វី?

pec-a-saa k'mai (hao) taa ay? ភាសាខ្មែរ(ហៅ)ថាអ៊ី ? What do you say in Cambodian?

s'ny nih (colloquial)

ស្ជីនេះ?

What's this?

nih a-way What's this? នេះ អ្វី?

ch'nguñ meun ch'nguñ?

'l'his pattern ('tasty not tasty?') is common in spoken Cambodian:

dtou meun dtou?

ទៅមិនទៅ?

Are you going or not?

t'lai meun t'lai?

रिहुष्टेडरिहु?

Is it expensive or not?

bpoo-uk

The word **bpoo-uk** ('group') is sometimes used in front of a noun to indicate a plural meaning:

dol bpoo-uk dtee-a-hee-un yoo-un joal moak . . .

ដល់ពួកទាហានយួនចូលមក ...

When the Vietnamese soldiers came in . . .

Its usage often corresponds to the English use of the plural when making generalisations:

bpoo-uk baa-rung n'yum m'hoap heul meun baan dtay.

ពួកបារាំងញ៉ាំម្ហូបហីរមិនបានទេ ។

Westerners can't eat spicy food.

Pronunciation practice

This exercise gives you a chance to practise words ending in final p, t or k sounds. Be careful not to 'release' the final consonant in the way that you would when pronouncing English words.

ទីក

លោក

ខ្មីពក

ពេក

'water'

'you'

'father'

'too'

ឈប់ ៎	ម្ហូប	ស្ដាប់	ដប
'stop'	'food'	'listen'	'bottle'
ជាទ	បត់	កើត	ស្អាត
'yes'	'turn'	'be born'	'clean; beautiful'

Cambodian voices (2)

bpoo-uk 'nay-uk t'may' meun t'loa-up neung t'wer gaa haal t'ngai haal plee-ung The 'new people' weren't used to working out in the open exposed to the elements

The speaker on your tape is an elderly farmer who talks about life in his village during the Lon Nol government (1970-5) and the Pol



l'ot period (1975-8).

Vocabulary	¥ ×	ប្រជាជន	people
ច់ការ	farm, market	ចាស់	old
	garden	ធ្លាប់និង	used to,
រស់នៅ	to live		accustomed to
ភុមិ	village	ហាល	to expose to
កាងពី	since	ે છુ	sun; day
កើត	to be born	ភ្លៀង ហាលថ្ងៃហាលនេ	rain
ម្លេះ	so, such	ហាលថ្ងៃហាលៈ	గ్రైష
លន់ នល់	Lon Noi		exposed to the
ចេះតែ	to be always		elements
	ing	ដូច	like, as
ទម្លាក់	to drop	ជម្ងឺ	disease
គ្រាប់បែក	bomb	រហូតដល់	all the way to
លើ	on	นี้ริก	life
វាល(ពីស្រ)	field (rice)	បង់ជីវិត	to lose one's life
សម្លាប់	to kill	ថ្នាំពេទ្យ	medicine
មនុស្ស	person	ខ្វះខាត	to lack
មិនតិចទេ	not a little	ទាហាន	soldier
ជាច្រើន	a lot	យ្មន	Vietnamese
ពួក	group; plural	ទើប	then
	marker	ចាក	to depart, leave
ឲ្យ	to give	ត្រឡប់្ខទៅ	to return
હુ	new	វិញ	
ឲ្យ «អ្នកថ្មី _"	'new people'		
ŭ	or	a	

ខ្ញុំឈ្មោះ កុយ អាយុហុកសិបបីឆ្នាំ។ ខ្ញុំរស់នៅ

ក្នុងភូមិនេះតាំងពីខ្ញុំកើតមកម្ល៉េះ។ នៅពេល លន់ នល់ ធ្វើស្រែចការពិបាកណាស់ អាមេរិកាំង ចេះតែមកទម្លាក់គ្រាប់បែកលើវាល់ស្រែ សម្លាប់ មនុស្សមិនតិចទេ។ ដល់ពេលប៉ុល ពត មានអ្នក ភ្នំពេញជាច្រើនមកនៅក្នុងភូមិខ្ញុំ។ ពួកអ្នកក្រុង ទាំងនោះ គេឲ្យឈ្មោះថា 'អ្នកថ្មី' ឬ 'ប្រជាជនថ្មី' ឯពួកខ្ញុំ គេឲ្យឈ្មោះថា 'អ្នកចាស់' ឬ 'ប្រជាជនចាស់' ពួកអ្នកថ្មីដែលមករស់នៅក្នុងភូមិខ្ញុំជាច្រើន មិនធ្លាប់នឹង ធ្វើការហាល់ថ្ងៃហាល់ភ្លៀងដូចពួកខ្ញុំទេ មិនយូរប៉ុន្មាន ក៏ទៅជាមានជម្ងឺរហូតដល់ស្លាប់បង់ជីវិតទៅ ព្រោះពេល នោះ ពេទ្យក៏គ្មាន ថ្នាំពេទ្យក៏ខ្វះខាត។ ដល់ពួកទាហានយួនចូលមក អ្នកក្រុងទាំងនោះទើបចាក ចេញពីភូមិខ្ញុំ ត្រឡប់ទៅក្រុងភ្នំពេញវិញទៅ។

Questions

- 1 What problems did farmers in Goy's village face during the Lon Nol period?
- 2 Who were អ្នកថ្មី and អ្នកចាស់?
- 3 During the Pol Pot period, what was the major cause of death in Goy's village?

When you have worked out the answers to these questions you might like to try those below!

- ១ ម៉េចបានជាធ្វើស្រែចំការពេលលន់ នល់ ពិបាកណាស់?
- ២ ពេលប៉ុល ពត មានអ្នកណាមកនៅក្នុងភូមិកុយ?
- ៣ ពេលប៉ុល ពត គេឲ្យពួកអ្នកក្រុងឈ្មោះ ថាអ៊ី?
- ៤ អ្នកធ្វើស្រៃដែលរស់នៅក្នុងភូមិតាំងពីកើត គេឲ្យឈ្មោះថាអ៊ី?

ព្រកអ្នកថ្មីធ្លាប់នឹងធ្វើការហាលថ្ងៃហាលភ្លៀងឬទេ? ម៉េចបានជាអ្នកថ្មីនៅភូមិកុយស្លាប់ពេលប៉ុល ពត? រា ដល់ពួកទាហានយួនចូលមក អ្នកក្រុងធ្វើអ្វី?

ष्रााः 🚥

this passage introduces you to the names of the major markets in l'infom l'enh and the goods that are sold in them.

Vocabulary		របស់	things
ក្រប់	every	ិជ្ជឈើ បន្ថែ	fruit
្រ ស្រុក	district		vegetable
uį	town	សំលៀកបំពាក់	clothes
នៃ	of	សៀវភៅ	books
កែង (+verb)	always	គ្រឿង ប្រើ	utensil, tool
ស័រាប់	for	ប្រើ	to use
អ្នករកស៊ុ	businessman	ក្នុង ទីញ	in
លេក	to sell	ទឹញ	to buy
ដូរ	to exchange	អ្វីមួយ	any
_ទ ំនិញ្ញ	merchandise,	តថ្លៃ	to bargain the
η ⁰	goods		price
ផ្សេង ៗ	various	ប្រគល់	to give, hand
មានឈ្មោះល្បី	to be famous		OACI
ក្រៅពី	besides	ប្រាក់	money
ជាដើម	for example	ដូរ វិញ	to change back

ដៅគ្រប់ខេត្ត ស្រុក ឃុំ ភូមិនៃប្រទេសកម្ពុជាតែងមាន ផ្សារធ័តូចសំរាប់អ្នករកស៊ីលក់ដូរទំនិញផ្សេង ៗ ។ នៅក្រុងភ្នំពេញ ផ្សារដែលមានឈ្មោះល្បីជាងគេ
គឺផ្សារថ្មី ឬផ្សារធំ។ ក្រៅពីនេះមានផ្សារកណ្ដាល
ផ្សារចាស់ ផ្សារអូឡាំពីក នឹងផ្សារអូឬស្សីជាដើម។
នៅផ្សារទាំងនោះ គេលក់របស់ផ្សេង ៗ មានផ្លៃឈើ
បន្ថែ ត្រី សាច់ សំលៀកបំពាក់ សៀវភៅ ហើយនឹង
គ្រឿងសំរាប់ប្រើក្នុងផ្ទះ។
មុននឹងទិញរបស់អ្វីមួយ យើងអាចតថ្លៃបានតែបើ

ប្រគល់ប្រាក់ហើយ ៗ ចង់ដូររបស់ជាប្រាក់វិញ

នឹងមានពិបាកច្រើន។

13 doa loo-ee neung dteuñ dtaim

Changing money and buying stamps

In this lesson you will learn about:

- · using baan in expressions of time
- passive constructions
- not . . . at all

The Cambodian unit of currency is the *riel*. There are no coins and the most commonly circulating banknotes are those with denominations of 50, 100, 200 and 500 riels. Rampant inflation during the early 1990s made it a particularly unstable currency and many people prefer to conduct business in US dollars and in some cases, Thai *baht*. In Phnom Penh, money can be changed in banks (tor-nee-a-gee-a) or with the numerous money changers along the main streets and near the markets.

doa loo-ee neung dteuñ dtaim

л: Frank; в: bank employee

- k'nyom jong doa loo-ee klah.
 jong doa dol-laa aa-may-ri-gung
 jee-a loo-ee ree-ul.
- n: baat doa bpon-maan dol-laa?
- A: t'ngai nih moo-ay dol-laa bpon-maan ree-ul?

ខ្ញុំចង់ដូរលុយខ្លះ។
ចង់ដូរដុល្លាអាមេរិកាំង ជាលុយរៀល។ បាទ ដូរប៉ុន្មានដុល្លា? ថ្ងៃនេះមួយដុល្លា ប៉ុន្មានរៀល?





B: moo-ay dol-laa doa bprum roy មួយដុល្លាដូរ ច្រាំរយ ree-ul. រៀល។

A: k'nyom jong doa haa seup dol-laa. ខ្ញុំចង់ដូរហាសិបដុល្លា។

A: I want to change some money.
I want to change US dollars into riels.

B: Yes. How many dollars are you changing?

: Today how many riels are there to the dollar?

B: Five hundred riels to the dollar.

A: I want to change 50 dollars.

Vocabulary

tor-nee-a-gee-a bank ធនាគារ doa to change ដូរ loo-ee money ល័យ blah some ខ្លះ dol-lau dollar ដុល្លា

A: Frank; B: Post Office clerk

k'nyom jong p'nyar som-bot nih

dtou s'rok ong-klayh.

p'nyar dtou dtaam ga-bul hoh

reu ga-bul dteuk?

dtaam ga-bul hoh.

m'roy ree-ul.

ខ្ញុំចង់ផ្ញើសំបុត្រនេះ ទៅស្រុកអង់គ្លេស។ ផ្ញើទៅតាមកប៉ាល់ហោះ ឬកប៉ាល់ទឹក? តាមកប៉ាល់ហោះ។

មួយរយរៀល។

hai-ee k'nyom soam dtaim haa seup

ហើយខ្ញុំសូមវិតមប្រិ៍ហាសិប រៀលបួនសន្លឹកផង។

ree-ul boo-un son-leuk porng.
t'lai dtay-ung oh bay roy ree-ul.

ថ្ងៃទាំងអស់ប៊ីរយរៀល ។

I want to send this letter to England.

Are you sending it by air or sea?

A. By air.

n: One hundred riels.

A: And I want four 50-riel stamps, too.

n: Altogether that's three hundred riels.

Vocabulary

bpral-sa-nee-ya-taan	post office	្តែប្រសណីយដ្ឋាន
p'nyar	send	(H)
nom-bot	letter	សំបុត្រ
dtaam	by; according to	តាម
ga-bul hoh	aeroplane	កប៉ាល់ហោះ
dtaam ga-bul hoh	by air	តាមកប៉ាល់ហោះ
ga-bul dteuk	ship	កប៉ាល់ទឹក

dtaimstampតែមប្រិ៍son-leukclassifier for stampsសន្លឺក

Pronunciation practice

In this lesson there is further practice on final consonant sounds, this time emphasising words ending in $-\mathfrak{N}$ and $-\mathfrak{V}$. The final $-\mathfrak{V}$ is a problem for many people learning Cambodian.

ឆ្ងាញ់	ទិញ	ចេញ	ដេញ	ភ្នំពេញ
'tasty'	'buy'	'depart'	'chase out'	'Phnom Penh'
សាច់	មិនប្រច់	រី្ច	ខូច	សើច
'meat'	'not necessary'	'then'	'broken'	'laugh'
បន្តិចបន្តួច	ក្រូច	ដូច	តូច	ម៉េច
'a little'	'orange(s)'	'like, as'	'small'	'how, why'

Cambodian voices (3)

t'wer s'rai nou poom k'nyom bpi-baak nah Farming in my village is very difficult

On the tape you will hear a Phnom Penh cyclo driver explaining why he left his home province to come and work in Phnom Penh. Without reading the transcript, see how quickly you can find out (a) what province he came from, (b) how long he has been working in Phnom Penh and (c) what he used to do in his home village. You will need to study the new vocabulary before you will understand his reasons for leaving home.

Vocabulary

រកស៊ី	to earn a living	តាប់បែកកប់	mine
អ្នកធាក់ស៊ីក្ល	cyclo driver	ស្ថើ្មតែ	almost
កាលពីមុននេះ	formerly	កន្លែង	place
គ្រោះ ថ្នាក់	danger	ត្រូវ	passive marker

របួស	to be wounded,	អ្នកភូមិ	villager
_	injured	ហ៊ាន	to dare to do
ដោយ	by	. 8	something
សព្វថ្ងៃនេះ	nowadays, these	ហេតុ	reason
	days	ก็	then, so
ក្នាន ឡើយ	there aren't any	សំរេចចិត្ត	to decide
	at all	នា	to take, bring

#fim who?; anyone

ខ្ញុំមកពីខេត្តស្ទឹងត្រែង។ ខ្ញុំមកនៅភ្នំពេញរកស៊ីជា អ្នកធាក់ស៊ីក្លូបានដប់ប្រាំបីខែហើយ។ កាលពីមុននេះ ខ្ញុំជាអ្នកធ្វើស្រែទេ ប៉ុន្តែធ្វើស្រែចំការនៅស្រុកខ្ញុំឥឡូវ ពីបាកណាស់ មានគ្រោះថ្នាក់ច្រើនព្រោះមានគ្រាប់បែកកប់ ស្ទើរតែគ្រប់កន្លែង។ នៅភូមិខ្ញុំ មានអ្នកភូមិជាច្រើន ត្រូវស្លាប់ប្តូរបួសដោយគ្រាប់បែកកប់។ សព្វថ្ងៃនេះ ស្ថើតែគ្មានអ្នកភូមិណាហ៊ានដើរឆ្ងាយពីភូមិឡើយ។ ហេតុនេះខ្ញុំកស់រេចចិត្តនាំប្រពន្ធកូនមករស់នៅក្នុង ក្រុងភ្នំពេញទៅ។

Language points

baan (iii)

You have already met several uses of the word baan. Another usage, of which there is an example in this passage, is before expressions of past time, when it can be translated as 'for':

k'nyom ree-un k'mai baan bpee kai. ខ្ញុំរៀនខ្មែរ បានពីរខែ។ I have studied Cambodian for two months.

Passive

The passive voice is used far less frequently in Cambodian than in English. It is formed using the word dtrou in front of the verb. The agent can be inserted between dtrou and the main verb:

goa-ut dtrou dtom-roo-ut jup. គាត់ត្រូវតម្រុតចាប់។ He was arrested by the police.

'Not . . . at all'

The negative meun can be intensified by adding lar-ee at the end of the phrase:

meun la-or lar-ee not good at all មិនល្អឡើយ

k'mee-un lar-ee.

គ្មានឡើយ។

there aren't (any) at all.

Exercise 1

Fill in the missing word:

១ ខ្ញុំមកនៅភ្នំពេញរកស៊ីជាអ្នកធាក់ស៊ីក្លូ ... ដប់ប្រាំបី ខែហើយ ។ ២ មានគ្រាប់បែកកប់ ... គ្រប់កន្លែង ។ ៣ សព្វថ្ងៃនេះ ... គ្មានអ្នកភូមិណាហ៊ានដើរឆ្ងាយពីភូមិឡើយ។ ៤ មានអ្នកភូមិជាច្រើន ... ស្លាប់ឬរបួសដោយគ្រាប់ បែកកប់ ។

Exercise 2

How would you say:

- 1 How much does it cost to send this letter to England?
- 2 I want to send this letter by air mail.
- 3 I would like three 100-riel stamps and two 50-riel stamps.
- 4 How many riels to the dollar?
- 5 I want to change 100 dollars into riels.

អំពីប្រជាជាតិភាគតិច 🗖

Vaaabulan

In this passage you will learn something about the main ethnic minorities in Cambodia.

Vocabula	ary		
អំពី	about, concerning	ទាំងនោះ	all those
ប្រជាជាតិរ		ដីសណ្ដ	delta
Commission	minority people	មេកុង	Mekong
ចំន្មូន	* -	ខ្មែរ ក្រោម	Khmer Krom
ចក្នុក លាន	number, quantity	សំឡេង	voice, accent
_{ជនជាតិ}	million	ជ្ឍេង(ទៅ)	leaning (towards)
	people	ក្រៅពីនេះ	Apart from
សុទ្ធ	pure	យួន	Vietnamese
ភាគរយ	per cent	ា ចាម	Cham
តិច	small	<u>×</u>	nationality
ព្រៃ ភ្នំ សំខាន់	forest, jungle	សញ្ហាតិ អ្នករកស៊ីធ្វើជំនុ	
ភ្នំ	hill	Surveye Bus	. ~
សំខាន់	important		businessman,
ិក្នុង	Pnong (name of		trader
•	ethnic minority)	អ្នកជំនួញ	businessman
រដែ	Radé (name of	អ្នកនេសាទត្រី ខ្មែរឥស្លាម	fisherman
	ethnic minority)	ខ្មែរឥស្លាម	Khmer Islam
គ្មួយ	Kuy (name of	ត្បាញ	to weave
A O	ethnic minority)	ស័ពត់	cloth; a kind of
ខ្មែរលើ	Khmer Leu		skirt
~			

ប្រទេសកម្ពុជា មានចំនុនប្រជាជនប្រហែល ៤ លាននាក់ ជនជាតិខ្មែរសុទ្ធ មានចំនួនប្រហែល ៤០ ភាគរយ។

(Upper Khmer)

នៅខេត្តកំពង់ធំ មណ្ឌលគិរី នឹង រតនគិរីមានជនជាតិ ភាគតិចជាច្រើនដែលរស់នៅតាមព្រៃភ្នំ សំខាន់មាន ជនជាតិក្នុង រដៃ តួយ ជាជើម ដែលមានឈ្មោះថា 'ខ្មែរលើ'។ ជនជាតិភាគតិចទាំងនោះមានភាសា សំរាប់ជាតិគេ។

នៅតាមដីសណ្ដមេកុងមានប្រជាជនខ្មែរមួយចំនួនធំ រស់នៅទីនោះ ហៅថា ខ្មែរក្រោម។ គេក៏និយាយ ខ្មែរដែរ តែមានសំឡេងជ្អៀងទៅភាសាវៀតណាម។ ក្រៅពីនេះ ប្រទេសកម្ពុជានៅមានជនជាតិចិន យួន ចាម ជាដើមដែលមានសញ្ហាតិជាខ្មែរ។ ជនជាតិ ចិនច្រើនជាអ្នករកស៊ីធ្វើជំនួញ ជនជាតិយួនខ្លះក៏ ជាអ្នកជំនួញដែរ តែភាគច្រើនជាអ្នកនេសាទត្រី ជនជាតិចាមមានឈ្មោះមួយទៀត ហៅថាខ្មែរឥស្លាម ច្រើនរកស៊ីនេសាទត្រីនឹងត្បាញសំពត់។

14 nou son-tagee-a

At the hotel

In this lesson you will learn about:

- · days and months
- dates
- taa
- gaa + verb

nou son-ta-gee-a

A: Paul; B: hotel clerk

- A: mee-un bon-dtOOp dtOOm-nay dtay?
- baat mee-un.
 loak bom-rong neung nou
 bpon-maan t'ngai?
- A: meun dtee-ung dtay.bpra-hail k'nyom neung nou dol t'ngai sok reu t'ngai sao.
- B: loak jong baan bon-dtOOp mee-un maa-seen dtra-jay-uk. reu bon-dtOOp mee-un dong-hul?
- A: jong baan bon-dtOOp mee-un

មានបន្ចប់ទនែ ទេវ

ឬបន្ទប់មានដង្កាល់?

ចង់បានបន្ទប់មាន



ម៉ាស៊ីនត្រជាក់ maa-seen dtra-jay-uk. មួយយប់ប៉ុន្មាន? moo-ay yOOp bpon-maan? មួយយប់សាមសិបដុល្លា moo-ay yOOp saam seup dol-laa. សូមមើលបន្តិចបានទេ? soum merl bon-dteuch baan dtay? A: បាទ បាន។ baat baan. B: សុមអញ្ជើញតាមខ្មុំ ។ soam un-jerñ dtaam k'nyom. nih bon-dtOOp. នេះបន្ទប់។ ពេញចិត្តទេលោក? bpeuñ jeut dtay loak?

A: Do you have any free rooms?

B: Yes. How many days are you intending to stay?

A: I'm not sure. Perhaps I'll stay until Friday or Saturday.

B: Do you want a room with air-conditioning or with a fan?

A: I want a room with air-conditioning. How much is it a night?

B: Thirty dollars a night.

A: Could I have a look, please.

B: Yes. Please follow me . . . This is the room. Is it satisfactory?

Vocabulary

bon-dtOOp	room	បន្ចប់
bom-rong	to intend	បំរុង

dtee-ung	to be certain	ទេង
bpra-hail	perhaps	ប្រហែល
t'ngai sok	Friday	ថ្ងៃសុក្រ
t'ngai sao	Saturday	ថ្ងៃសៅរិ
maa-sin dtra-jay-uk	air-conditioner	មានម៉ាស៊ីនត្រជាក់
dong-hul	fan	ដង្ហាល់
un-jerñ	please	អញ្ជើញ
dtaam	follow	តាម
bpeuñ jeut	to be pleased	ពេញចិត្ត

5.

Language points

Days and months

Monday	t'ngai jun	្ងៃថ្ងៃចន្ទ
Tuesday	t'ngai ong-gee-a	ថ្ងៃអង្ការ
Wednesday	t'ngai bpOOt	रिदुत्व
Thursday	t'ngai bra-hoa-ah	ថ្ងៃព្រហស្បតិ៍
Friday	t'ngai sok	ថ្ងៃសុក្រ
Saturday	t'ngai sao	ថ្ងៃសៅរិ
Sunday	t'ngai aa-dteut	ថ្ងៃអាទិត្យ
January	may-uk-ga-raa	មករា
February	gom-pay-a	កុម្ភៈ
March	mee-nee-a	មីនា
April	may-saa	មេសា
May	OO-sa-pee-a	ខុសភា
June	mi-to-naa	មិថុនា
July	guk-ga-daa	កក្កដា

August	say-haa	សីហា
September	guñ-nyaa È	កញ្ញា
October	dto-laa	តុល៊ា
November	weutch-ja-gaa	វិច្ចិកា
December	t'noo	E.

Dates

Dates are expressed by the pattern, t'ngai dtee + number + month.

t'ngài dtee dop boo-un mee-nee-a ថ្ងៃទី ១៤ មីនា 14 March

Years are sometimes expressed according to the Buddhist Era, which is 543 years ahead of the A.D. year. Thus 1957 A.D. is 2500 B.E. and 1994 is 2537.

taa

The word taa has occurred previously, both as a main verb meaning 'say' (soam taa m'dorng dtee-ut) and after verbs of thinking (yoo-ul taa . . .) where it can be translated as 'that'. There are several further examples of taa following a main verb in the reading passage, where it follows bprup ('to tell, inform'), soo-a ('to ask') ch'lar-ee ('to reply'). Note the difference between 'to tell someone something' (bprup someone taa . . .) and 'to tell someone to do something' (bprup someone ao-ee . . .):

gay bprup k'nyom taa aa-may-ri-gung neung moak . . .

គេប្រាប់ខ្ញុំថា អាមេរិកាំងនឹងមក ..

They told me the Americans were coming to . . .

k'nyom bprup bpra-bpoo-un ao-ee ree-up jom ...

ខ្ញុំប្រាប់ប្រពន្ធឲ្យរៀបចំ ...

I told my wife to prepare ...

yaa + verb

In the listening passage you will hear the hotel employee talking about gaa kwah kaat. kwah and kaat are both verbs meaning 'to lack'. When gaa is placed in front of a verb it turns it into a noun, so gaa kwah kaat means 'lack'. Here are some more examples: seuk-saa ('to study'); gaa seuk-saa ('studies, education'); t'wer domnar ('to travel'); gaa t'wer dom-nar ('travel').

Pronunciation practice

A lot of non-Cambodian speakers have difficulty in hearing and producing a distinction between the vowels $\hat{\mathbf{t}}$ – and $\hat{\mathbf{t}}$ – when they are pronounced with a first series consonant. For the sake of simplicity, they have both been transcribed as -ai in the early units. But now it is worth paying some attention to the difference. Listen to the speaker on the tape say (1) some words with $\hat{\mathbf{t}}$ –, followed by (2) words with $\hat{\mathbf{t}}$ – and then (3) some contrasting pairs of words.

Cambodian voices (4)

mee-un p'nyee-o klah jeh dtai dtor waa bpee nih bpee nOOh There are some guests who are always complaining about this and that

On the tape you will hear a Cambodian hotel employee talking about his job and grumbling about some of the guests.

Vocabulary

ភ្ញៀវ ភាគច្រើន	guest	ការខ្វះខាត	lack (n)
ភាគច្រើន	majority	តវ៉ា	to protest, complain
ជនបរទេស	foreigner	ពី	about
អ៊ីរុប	Europe	ជ្ជនកាល	sometimes
શ્રઃ	some	ដើរ	to walk; here 'to
ជាុប់	to be stuck; to stay		work'
អ្នករកស៊ី មិនតិច	businessman	ស្ទះ	blocked
មិនតិច	not a little, not a few	ជ្ជសជល់	to repair
ចិត្តល្អ	to be kind	មិនទាន់ចិត្ត	'not quick enough
យើងខ្ញុំ	we, us	a a	for their liking'
កំពុង	in the process of	కొ ష	to be angry

ខ្ញុំធ្វើការ នៅសន្នការ នេះ បានបី
ឆ្នាំហើយ ។
ភ្ញៀវភាគច្រើនជាជនបរ ទេស។
មានភ្ញៀវអឺរុបខ្លះ នៅជាប់ជាច្រើនខែ
ព្រោះ គេមកធ្វើការ នៅស្រុកខ្មែរ ។
ក៏មានភ្ញៀវ ថៃជាអ្នករកស៊ី មិនតិចដែរ ។
ភ្ញៀវទាំងនោះ ច្រើនមានចិត្តល្អ ដឹងថាស្រុកយើងខ្ញុំ
កំពុងជួបការ ខ្វះ ខាត។ ប៉ុន្តែក៏មាន ភ្ញៀវខ្លះ
ចេះ តែតវាំពីនេះ ពីនោះ ជួនកាលបើម៉ាស៊ីន
ត្រជាក់ដើរមិនស្រួល ឬ បង្គន់ស្ទះ ហើយខ្ញុំ
ជួសជល់មិនទាន់ចិត្ត ភ្ញៀវក៏ខឹងនឹងខ្ញុំ។

Questions

When you have listened to and read the passage answer the following questions as a way of practising your writing.

១ ភ្ញៀវភាគច្រើនមកពីណា?

ា ម៉េចបានជាមានភ្ញៀវអឺរុបខ្លះនៅយូរ 🤊

៣ មានភ្ញៀវខ្លះចេះតែតវ៉ាពីអ្វី?

៤ បើម៉ាស៊ីនត្រជាក់ដើរមិនស្រ្តីល គាត់ត្រូវធ្វើការអ្វី?

៥ បើតាត់ជួសជល់ម៉ាស៊ីឧត្រជាក់ ឬ បង្កន់មិនទាន់ចិត្ត ភ្ញៀវក៏ធ្វើអ្វី?

ថ្ងៃទី ១៧ មេសា 🚥

This is one Phnom Penh resident's description of how the Khmer Rouge emptied the capital immediately after capturing it.



Vocabulary	
------------	--

, ,		ជឿ (លើ)	to believe (in)
ភ្លាម	immediately	ពាក្យ (រ.ប)	word
ភ្លាម ៗ នេះ	shortly		to hurry
ច្រូវ	please	ម្ចីម្នា ប្រាប់	to inform
* ·	(pronounced joal)	រៀបចាំ	to prepare
ឆ្លើយ	to reply	ស្យៀង	supplies, provisions
ទិស	direction	អាហារ	food
ជើង	north	ឆ្នាំង	cooking pot
អនុញ្ញាត	to allow	Ci.	

នៅថ្ងៃទី ១៧ មេសា ១៩៧៥ ប្រហែលរសៀលម៉ោង ២
ព្រកទាហានខ្មែរក្រហមមកដល់ផ្ទះខ្ញុំ ប្រាប់ខ្ញុំថា អាមេរិកាំង
នឹងមកទម្លាក់គ្រាប់បែកភ្លាម ៗ នេះហើយចូរចេញពីផ្ទះភ្លាម ។
ខ្ញុំសួរថា លោកត្រូវការឲ្យខ្ញុំទៅកន្លែងណា ៖ ប៉ុន្មានថ្ងៃទៀត
ឲ្យខ្ញុំមកផ្ទះវិញ ៖ ខ្ញែរក្រហមម្នាក់ឆ្លើយថា ចេញតាមទិសខាង
ជើងតែ ២ ឬ ៣ ថ្ងៃប៉ុណ្ណោះ គេនឹងអនុញ្ញាតឲ្យមកផ្ទះវិញ
ហើយ ។ ខ្ញុំជឿលើពាក្យដែលពួកនេះនិយាយទាំងអស់ក៏ម្តីម្នា
ប្រាប់ប្រពន្ធខ្ញុំឲ្យរៀបចំសម្លៀកបំពាក់ នឹងយកស្បៀងអាហារ
ខ្លះព្រមទាំងចានឆ្នាំង បន្តិចបន្តួចតែប៉ុណ្ណោះតាមខ្លួន ។

15 ree-un saa jee-a t'may

Review

This unit reviews material covered in Lessons 11-14.

Exercise 1

How would you say the following in Cambodian:

1 Could I speak to Tan Kun please?

ខ្ញុំសូមនិយាយនឹងលោកតាន់គុន បានទេ?

2 Please wait a moment.

សូមចាំមមួយវិភ្លួត។

3 Hello, Mr Kun. This is Paul. ស្តស្តីលោក គុន ខ្ញុំ Paul។

4 When did you arrive in Phnom Penh?

លោកមកភ្នំពេញពីអង្កាល់?

5 Where are you staying now? ឥឡូវនេះសំណាក់នៅឯណា?

6 What's this?

ស្ដីនេះ?

7 What's this called?

នេះ ហៅថាអ្វី?

8 How much a kilo?

មួយគីឡូវ ថ្លៃប៉ុន្មាន?

9 Could you lower the price a little?

ចុះ ថ្លៃបន្តិចបានទេ ?

10 Can I try it? It tastes very good

លមើលបានទេ? ឆ្ងាញ់ណាស់។

11 I want to change Thai baht into riels.

ខ្ញុំចង់ដូរ បាទថៃជាលុយរៀល។

12 I want to send this letter to America.

ខ្ញុំចង់ផ្លើសំបុត្រនេះ ទៅស្រុក អាមេរិក

13 How much does it cost to send this to England?

នេះ ផ្ញើទៅស្រុកអង់គ្លេស ថ្លៃប៉ុន្មាន?

14 I'd like three 50-riel stamps.

ខ្ញុំសូមតែមប្រិ៍ ៥០ រៀល ៣ សន្លឹក។

15 Do you have any free rooms?

មានបន្ចប់ទំនេរ ទេ?

16 Does the room have air-conditioning?

បន្ទប់មានម៉ាស៊ីនត្រជាក់ទេ?

17 How much is it per night?

មួយយប់ថ្ងៃប៉ុន្មាន?

18 Could I have a look, please.

សូមមើលបន្តិចបានទេ?

Exercise 2 ...

Translate the following sentences into English:

- ១ ស្អែកគាត់នឹងតេឡេហ្វនុម្ពងទៀត។
- ២ សូមនិយាយខ្លាំង ៗ ប៉ាន់ទែរ
- ៣ លោកមកដល់ពីអង្កាល់?
- ៤ ភាត់មកម៉ោងប៉ុន្មាន?
- ៥ នៅពេល លន់ នល់ ធ្វើវិស្រចំការពិបាក។
- ៦ ពួកអ្នកថ្មីមិនធ្លាប់នឹងធ្វើការហាលថ្ងៃហាលភ្លៀង។
- ព នៅភូមិខ្មុំ មានអ្នកភូមិជាំច្រើនត្រូវស្លាប់ឬរបួស ដោយគ្រាប់បែកកប់។
- ៤ ហេតុនេះខ្ញុំក៏សំរេចចិត្តមករស់នៅក្នុងក្រុងភ្នំពេញ។
- ៤ មានភ្ញៀវខ្លះចេះ តែតវ៉ា់ពីនេះពីនោះ។
- ១០ គេច្រាប់យើងថាត្រូវចេញពីផ្ទះទៅតាមទិសខាងជើង។

16 joo-ul p'dtay-ah

Renting a house

In this lesson you will learn about:

- goan versus k'mayng
- · superlatives, using bom-pot
- province names

joo-ul p'dtay-ah

A: Frank; в: Cambodian colleague

k'nyom jong rork joo-ul p'dtay-ah ខ្ញុំចង់រកជួលផ្ទះ
 baan moo-ay.
 nou son-ta-gee-a meun s'roo-ul dtay.

នៅសណ្ឋាគារមិនស្រួលទេ។

mee-un p'dtay-ah moo-ay som-rup មានផ្ទះមួយសំរាប់ joo-ul nou plou tom meun ch'ngai ជួលនៅផ្លូវធម៌នឆ្ងាយ bpee dtee nih bpon-maan dtay. ពីទីនេះប៉ុន្មានទេ។ m'jah p'dtay-ah jee-a bpoo k'nyom. ម្ចាស់ផ្ទះ ជាពូខ្មុំ។

A: mee-un bon-dtOOp bpon-maan?

មានបន្ទប់ប៉ុន្មាំន? ជាវិទ្យាយ៉ាងស្អាត។

jee-a wee-laa yaang sa-aat. nou baan yaang s'roo-ul loak.

> នៅបានយ៉ាងស្រួលលោក។ mee-un bon-dtOOp dayk boo-un មានបន្ទប់ដេកប្មូន

bon-dtOOp dtor-dtoo-ul p'nyee-o บลูบ่รรุกเฏ่ร่ moo-ay bon-dtOOp ngoot dteuk bpee

មួយ បន្ទប់ងូតទឹកពីរ
hai-ee neung mee-un soo-un ហើយនឹងមានសួន
som-rup k'mayng layng porng. សំរាប់ក្មេងលេងផង។
gay geut t'lai ch'noo-ul moo-ay kai bpon-maan? ប៉ុន្មាន?
moo-ay kai bprum roy dol-laa. មួយខ្សែៗរយដ្ឋស្លា។

A: soam dtou merl seun baan dtay?

សូមទៅមើលសិនបានទេ?

ง: t'ngai aa-dteut la-or bom-pot. ថ្ងៃអាទិត្យល្អបំផុត។

A: I'm looking for a house to rent.
 Staying in a hotel isn't convenient.

B: There's a house for rent on the main road, not far from here. The owner is my uncle.

A: How many rooms does it have?

B: It's a lovely villa. You can live there comfortably.

There are four bedrooms, a living room, two bathrooms and there is a garden for the children to play in, too.

A: What is the monthly rent?

B: Five hundred dollars a month.

A: Can I go and see it first.

B: Yes. What day would you like to go?

A: Sunday would be best.

Vocabulary

rork	to look for	រក
joo-ul	to rent	ជ្ជុល
s'roo-ul	convenient	ស្រួល

plou (tom)	(main) road	ផ្លូវ(ធំ)
m'jah	owner	ម្ចាស់
bpoo	uncle	ញ វិទ្យា
wee-laa	villa	(A) 2
yaang	way, method, like, as	យ៉ាង
yaang sa-aat	nice	យ៉ាងស្អាត
bon-dtOOp dayk	bedroom	បន្ទប់ដេក
dtor-dtoo-ul	to receive	ទទួល
bon-dtOOp dtor-	living room	បន្ចប់ទទួលភ្ញៀវ
dtoo-ul p'nyee-o		120
bon-dtOOp ngoot	bathroom	បន្ទប់ង្សតទឹក
dteuk		
soo-un	garden	សួន
k'mayng	child(ren)	ក្មេង
t'lai ch'noo-ul	rent	रिष्ठुळ्डूल
seun	first	សិន
la-or bom-pot	best	ល្អបំផុត

Language points

Children

In the early lessons you met the word goan meaning 'child'. goan means 'child' in the sense of 'offspring'. When making statements like 'Children nowadays . . .' or 'I have forty-three children in my class', Cambodians use k'mayng.

bom-pot

bom-pot can be added after an adjective to make the superlative form. It has the same meaning as jee-ung gay.



Provinces 00

A full list of province names is given below. Notice that the Cambodian pronunciation of some provinces is quite far removed from the English spelling. The word \mbox{FIR} , incidentally, means 'quay'.

Battambang	<mark>បាត់តំបង</mark>	but-dtom-borng
Kompong Thom	កំពង់ធំ	gom-bpoo-ung tom
Kompong Chhnang	កំពង់ឆ្នាំង	gom-bpoo-ung ch'nung
Kompong Speu	កំពង់ស្ពឺ	gom-bpoo-ung speu
Kompong Cham	កំពង់ចាម	gom-bpoo-ung jaam
Kampot	កំពត	gum-bport
Kandal	កណ្ដាល	gon-daal
Koh Kong	កោះកុង	goh gong
Kratié	ក្រចេះ	gra-jeh
		- 1.5

Mondulkiri	មណ្ឌលគិរី	mOOn-doo-ul-gi-ree
Preah Vihear	ព្រះវិហារ	bpray-ah wi-hee-a
Prey Veng	ដោះ	bpray-ee wairng
Pursat	ពោធិ៍សាត់	bpoa-saat
Ratanakiri	រតនះគីរី	roat-ta-na-gi-ree
Siem Reap	សៀមរាប	see-um ree-up
Stung Treng	ស្ទឹងត្រែង	steung dtraing
Svay Rieng	ស្វាយរៀង	swai ree-ung
Takéo	ล้าใกร [ั]	dtaa-gai-o

Pronunciation practice

This exercise contrasts the first series pronunciations of the vowels 1^{-1} and 1^{-1} .

កើត – ការ

ដើរ –ដារា

'born' - 'work'

'walk' - Dara (name)

បើ - បាន

ច្រើន - ចាន

'if' - 'can'

'many' - 'plate'

Cambodian voices (5)

k'nyom neuk s'rok k'mai nah I miss Cambodia very much

The speaker on the tape fled Cambodia and now lives abroad. Here he speaks briefly of his escape and his life in a foreign country.

Vocabulary

ក្រោយ	after	ដេញ	to chase (out)
ទាហាន	soldiers	ក្រហម	red
លុកលុយ	to invade	ខ្មែរក្រហម	Khmer Rouge

អស់	completely	ដំណើរ	journey
ផ្សេង	different	ស្នាក់	to stay
ល្មច	to sneak, steal; do	,	(temporarily)
	something	ដួយ	to help
	furtively	လု ံ	to ask for
រត់	to run	សេចក្តី	matter
ឆ្ពោះ ទៅ	to, towards	សេចក្តីអនុញ្ញាត	permission
ចណាយ	to spend (money	រដ្ឋាភិបាល	government
4	or time)	នីក	to think of
ជនភៀសខ្លួន	refugee	នីកស្រុក	to miss one's
សណាងល្អ	good luck	/	home country
ជួប	to meet	បំណង	intention
ប្រទះ	to meet, come	ត្រឡប់ទៅវិញ	to return
	across	ផង	too

ខ្ញុំចេញពីស្រុកខ្មែរជាមួយប្រពន្ធនឹងកូនពីរនាក់នៅឆ្នាំ១៩៨២
គឺ បីឆ្នាំក្រោយពេលដែលពួកទាហានយួនចូលលុកលុយស្រុក
ខ្មែរនឹងដេញពួកខ្មែរក្រហមចេញអស់ទៅ។ គ្រួសារខ្ញុំនឹង
គ្រួសារបីផ្សេងទៀតបានលួចរត់ចេញជាមួយគ្នា ឆ្ពោះទៅ
ប្រទេសថៃ យើងខ្ញុំបានចំណាយអស់ពេលប្រហែល ៣០
ថ្ងៃ ទើបបានទៅដល់ជំរំជនភៀសខ្លួននៅប្រទេសថៃ។
ជាសំណាងល្អ យើងខ្ញុំគ្មានបានជួបប្រទះនឹងគ្រោះថ្នាក់អ្វីទេ
នៅដំណើរតាមផ្លូវ។ យើងខ្ញុំស្នាក់នៅក្នុងជំរំជនភៀស
ខ្លួនបាន ៦ ខែ។ ជាសំណាងល្អទៀតប្រពន្ធខ្ញុំមានបង
ប្អូនម្នាក់រកស៊ីនៅប្រទេសអង់គ្លេសបានជួយសុំសេចក្តី
អនុញ្ញាត្តិពីរដ្ឋាភិបាលប្រទេសអង់គ្លេសទៅ។

ឥឡូវខ្ញុំមករស់នៅក្នុងប្រទេសអង់គ្លេសបាន ១០
អ្នំហើយ ខ្ញុំនឹកស្រុកខ្មែរណាស់ តែគ្មានបំណងចង់
ស្បាប់ទៅនៅស្រុកខ្មែរវិញទេ។ កូនខ្ញុំសប្បាយ
ការស្បាប់នៅឯនេះណាស់ សព្វថ្ងៃវានិយាយអង់គ្លេស
ការស្បាជាងនិយាយខ្មែរផង។

Questions

🕠 គាត់ចេញពីស្រុកខ្មែរជាមួយអ្នកណាខ្លះ ?

🕦 ពួកទាហានយួនចូលដេញពួកខ្មែរក្រហមចេញទៅនៅឆ្នាំណា?

្ឃ រត់ចេញពីស្រុកខ្មែរទៅប្រទេសថៃ គាត់បានចំណាយពេលប៉ុន្មានថ្ងៃ?

🔥 នៅប្រទេសថៃគ្រួសារ ត្រូវស្នាក់នៅឯណា?

់ ម៉េចបានជាគេនៅក្នុងជំរំជនភៀសខ្លួនបានតែ ៦ ខែ?

🕠 គេនៅស្រុកអង់គ្លេសប៉ុន្មានឆ្នាំហើយ?

ា ភាត់នឹកស្រុកខ្មែរទេ?

់ ម៉េចបានជាភាត់គ្មានបំណងចង់ត្រឡប់ទៅនៅស្រុក ខ្មែរទិញ្ចុះ

រាូមិសាស្ត្រ

This passage is a brief factual description of some of the main geographical features of Cambodia.

Vocabulary

ភូមិសា ស្ត្រ	geography	ខាងកើត	east
ក្រុមិភាគ	region	ខាងត្បូង	south
ររាស៊ីប៉ែកអគ្នេយ៍	South East Asia	ឈូងសមុទ្រ	Gulf of Siam
ប្រទេសលាវ	Laos	សៀម	
នាងលិច 💮	west	រដ្ឋិវ	season

		•	
រដូវប្រាំង	dry season	ស្ថិត	to be situated
រដូវភ្លៀង	rainy season	ក្បែរ	near to
រដូវរង៉ា	cool season	ទន្លេ	river
(រហូត)ដល់	(all the way	មុខ	face*
	through) until	ទន្លេមេកុង	River Mekong
ធាតុអាកាស	weather	ទន្លេប្រាសាក	River Bassac
ក្ដៅ	hot	ទន្លេសាប	Tonle Sap
រាជធានី	capital		(Great Lake)
នៃ	•of		

^{*} Cambodians refer to the situation of Phnom Penh at the confluence of the Sap, Bassac and Mekong ('four faces'), using the words boo-un mOOk because the Mekong appears at that point to have two distinct branches.

ប្រទេសកម្ពុជា ជាប្រទេសមួយនៅភូមិភាគអាស៊ីប៉ែកអក្មេយ៍។ ខាងជើងមានប្រទេសលាវ ខាងលិចមានប្រទេសថៃ ខាងកើត មានប្រទេសវៀតណាម នឹងខាងត្បូងជាឈូងសមុទ្រសៀម។ ប្រជាជនខ្មែរភាគច្រើនជាកសិករ។

ប្រទេសកម្ពុជាមានបីរដូវ គឺរដូវប្រាំង រដូវភ្លៀង នឹងរដូវរងា។ រដូវប្រាំងចាប់តាំងពីខែមីនា រហូតដល់ខែខុសភា។ រដូវភ្លៀងចាប់តាំងពី ខែមិថុនាដល់ខែវិច្ឆិកា។ រដូវរងាចាប់តាំងពី ខែធ្នុដល់ខែកុម្ភ: ។ ធាតុអាកាសក្ដៅជាងគេ នៅខែមេសា នឹងត្រជាក់ជាងគេនៅខែធ្នូ។

រាជធានីនៃប្រទេសកម្ពុជាគឺក្រុងភ្នំពេញ ស្ថិតនៅ ក្បែរទន្លេបួនមុខ។ ទន្លេសំខាន់ជាងគេមាន ទន្លេមេកុង ទន្លេបាសាក នឹងទន្លេសាប។ សព្វថ្ងៃនេះ ក្រុងភ្នំពេញ មានប្រជាជន ប្រហែលមួយលាននាក់។

17 dar merl saa-ramoo-un dtee

A visit to the museum

In this lesson you will learn about:

- ao-ee
- · not very . . .

Cambodia was a popular tourist destination during the French colonial period and, once peace and internal stability are restored, it is likely to become so once again. Indeed, in 1992 there were more than 70,000 visitors, with the famed temples of Angkor Wat a particularly impressive attraction. When visiting temples watch carefully for parts of the temple where you are expected to remove your shoes. Even more importantly, watch where you put your feet when travelling in rural areas: Cambodia has an appallingly high ratio of amputees, and the indiscriminate laying of mines will continue to take its toll on the innocent and unsuspecting for decades.

dar merl saa-ra-moo-un dtee

л: Sokha; в: Jill

A: t'ngai nih Jill jong dtou naa

layng dtay?

លេងទេ?

ii: k'nyom jong dtou merl way-ung.

ខ្ញុំចង់ទៅមើលវាំង។ ម៉ា ដែលទៅលង

ថ្ងៃនេះ Jill ចង់ទៅណា

A: Jill dail dtou layng

សារមន្ទីរៈ

saa-ra-moo-un-dtee

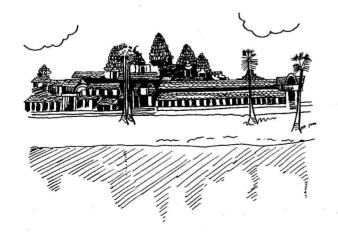
nou k'bai way-ung dtay? នៅក្បែរទាំងទេ? meun dail dtay. មិនដែលទេ។

A: un-jeung grao-ee bpee merl way-ung

yerng dtou layng យើង ក្រោយពីមើលវាំង
yerng dtou layng យើង ទៅលេង
saa-ra-moo-un-dtee. សារមន្ទីរ។
nou k'nong saa-ra-moo-un-dtee នៅក្នុងសារមន្ទីរ
gay ao-ee tort roop dtay? គេឲ្យថតរូបទេ?

tort baan ថ្ងួតបាន dtai gom bpoa-ul. តែកុំពាល់។ bar gay meun ao-ee tort បើគេមិនឲ្យថត

mee-un sor-say uk-sor bprup ao-ee



- A: Do you want to go anywhere today, Jill?
- ii: I'd like to go and see the palace.
- A: Have you ever been to the museum next to the palace?
- n: No.
- A: In that case after we've been to the palace we'll go to the museum.
- 11: Can you take photos in the museum?
- A: Yes. But don't touch (anything).

 If they don't let you take photos
 there will be a notice telling you.
 There are only foreigners who go to visit
 these places. The locals don't like to very much.

Vocabulary

dtou layng	to visit	ទៅលេង
way-ung	palace	វាំង
saa-ra-moo-un-dtee	musuem	សារមន្ទីរ
grao-ee bpee	after	ក្រោយពី
no-ee	to let, allow	<u>্</u> ত্র
tort roop	to take a photo	ថតរូប
gom	don't	กุ๋
bpo a-ul	to touch	ពាល់
meun soa	hardly; not very	មិនសូវ
bor-ra-dtayh	foreigner	បរទេស
nay-uk s'rok	local people	អ្នកស្រុក

Language points

ao-ee

The word ao-ee has occurred a couple of times already. In its most common usage its meaning ranges from 'letting or allowing someone to do something' to 'getting or causing someone to do something', or 'having someone do something':

gay ao-ee tort roop dtay?
Do they let you take photos?

ភេទ្យថតរូបទេ?

gay meun *ao-ee* joal.

គេមិនឲ្យចូល។

They don't allow you to go in.

k'nyom ao-ee goa-ut moak t'wer. ខ្ញុំឲ្យគាត់មកធ្វើ ។

I got him to come and do it.

meun sou . . . dtay

In Lesson 4 you met the construction meun...bpon-maan dtay meaning 'not very . . .'. meun sou . . . dtay has exactly the same meaning:

meun sou tom dtay

មិនសូវធំទេ

not very big

meun sou t'lai dtay

មិនសូវ ថ្លៃទេ

not very expensive

Cambodian voices (6)

mee-un buñ-haa tom moo-ay . . . geu reuung meen There is a big problem – that is, mines

In the last passage in this series, a government official talks of Cambodia's future potential as a tourist destination and the huge everyday problem of mines.

Vocabulary

សេចក្តីរីករាយ	happiness	សា	to do again
ឃើញ	to see	ជាថ្មី	anew
សន្តិភាព	peace	ពិតមែន	actually
ចាប់ផ្ដើម	to begin	សភាព	state, condition
ការកសាង	construction	<mark>የ</mark>	poor

ខ្សត់	poor	មីន	mine (n)
នៅឡើយ	still	សូម្បី	even, including
មុខការ	duty, job	ក្រៅ	outside
ទេសចរណ៍	tourism	រាល្ង់	every
គ្មរ	ought to, should	តែង	always
ប្រាសាទ	temple, fortress,	មន្ទីពេទ្យ	hospital
	ruins	សុទ្ធតែ	all
អង្គរវត្ត	Angkor Wat	ជាត	to lose
មានឈ្មោះល្បី	to be famous	ជើង	foot
ពិភពលោក	world	ម្ខាង ដែ	one side
បញ្ហា	problem	ដែ	arm
ដោះ ស្រាយ	to solve (a problem)	ជាន់	to step

ខ្ញុំមានសេចក្តីរីករាយណាស់ដែលបានឃើញ ស្រុកខ្ញុំបានសន្តិភាពហើយកំពុងចាប់ផ្តើម ធ្វើការកសាងជាថ្មី ។ ពិតមែនប្រទេសយើងខ្ញុំសព្វថ្ងៃស្ថិតនៅក្នុងសភាព ក្រខ្យត់នៅឡើយ តែខ្ញុំយល់ថា មុខការទេសចរណ៍ គួរចាប់ធ្វើមុនគេ ព្រោះកម្ពុជាមានប្រាសាទអង្គរវត្ត ដែលមានឈ្មោះល្បីក្នុងពិភពលោក មានភ្ញៀវបរទេស ជាច្រើនចង់មកណាស់។ ប៉ុន្តែមានបញ្ហាធំមួយដែល មិនទាន់បានដោះស្រាយ គឺ រឿងមីនដែលមាននៅ គ្រប់ទីកន្លែង ។ សូម្បីនៅក្រៅភ្នំពេញរាល់ថ្ងៃ តែងមានអ្នកធ្វើស្រែត្រូវស្លាប់ដោយគ្រាប់មីន ឯមន្ទីពេទ្យវិញ ក៏ភាគច្រើនសុទ្ធតែជាអ្នករបួស ឬ

កំប៉ះពាល់មីន

The final reading passage is based on a mine-awareness poster produced by the Mines Advisory Group.

Vocabulary

ប្រយ័ត្ន watch out, be careful យកចិត្តទុកដាក់ to pay attention

ច្ស imperative Do . . .;

to, be interested in

Please . . .

ប៉ះ

to touch

សញ្ញា sigi

n

បាត់បង់

to lose



- 1 ពេលអ្នកចេញក្រៅ ប្រយ័ត្នចូរមើលសញ្ញាមីន
- 2 ត្រូវយកចិត្តទុកដាក់មើល សញ្ញាមីន
- 3 បើរអ្នកប៉ះមីនអ្នកនឹង របួស ឫស្លាប់
- 4 ប្រយ័ត្តពេលចេញក្រៅ បើអ្នកមិនមើល សញ្ញាមិនទេ, អ្នក នឹងបាត់បង់ ជើងដៃ ឬជីវិត



18 reu-ung k'nyom

The story of my life

The final unit consists of an autobiographical extract in which a Cambodian tells of his childhood and his experiences during the Khmer Rouge period.

To make the passage less daunting, vocabulary has been given at the end of each paragraph. Even so, do not be surprised if each paragraph takes a considerable amount of time. Be prepared to take your time. Take it a paragraph at a time or break it up into even smaller manageable chunks. The very fact that you are now in a position to attempt a piece of Cambodian of this length is in itself indication of the tremendous progress you have made since starting the course.

រឿងខ្ញុំ 🗖

១
១
ខ្ញុំឈ្មោះ តាន់ ឃុន ស្រុកកំណើតនៅរកាកោង ដែលស្ថិតនៅ
តាមដងទន្លេមេកុង មានចម្ងាយ ១៤ គីឡូម៉ែត្រពីក្រុងភ្នំពេញ។
ខ្ញុំពេញ៖ តាន់ ម៉ូវ ម្ដាយឈ្មោះ នាងសុខគី ជាអ្នករកស៊ីធ្វើ
ចំការ។ តាត់មានដីជាច្រើនហិតតា សំរាប់ធ្វើដំណំតាមរដូវ។
តែនៅឆ្នាំ ១៩៦៥ គាត់លក់ចំការចោលរួចបើកហាងលក់របស់
្រវៀង ៗ នៅផ្សារកាកោង។

រកាកោង	place name	สัญ	plant
ដង	edge	លក់	to sell
ឲ គ៌ា ព	distance	ចោល	to throw away
ចការ	market garden, farm	លក់ ចោល	to sell up
Z 2 2	land	រិច	then
ហិតតា	hectare	បើក	to open

្នាំមានបងប្រុសមួយនឹងបងស្រីមួយ ខ្ញុំជាកូនពៅ ឪពុកម្ដាយ ្នៃនិងបង ៗ ចូលចិត្តហៅខ្ញុំ អាពៅ ។ យើងខ្ញុំបងប្អូន ្ខាងបីនាក់រស់នៅយ៉ាងសុខសប្បាយ តាំងពីក្មេងដល់ធំ ក្រោម ការថៃក្បាយ៉ាងយកចិត្តទុកដាក់របស់ឪពុកម្ដាយ។

ក្យុនពៅ youngest child ការថែរក្សា care (n) ក្រោម under

នៅឆ្នាំ ១៩៦៩ ខ្ញុំបានរៀនចប់មធ្យមសិក្សាទី ២ ថ្នាក់ចុង
បំផុតព្រមទាំង ប្រឡងជាប់ 'បាសូ ទី ២' នៅវិទ្យាល័យ
ស៊ីសុវត្តិក្រុងភ្នំពេញ។ ខ្ញុំមានបំណងនឹងបន្តការសិក្សា
នៅមហាវិទ្យាល័យវេជ្ជពេទ្យនៅដើមឆ្នាំ ១៩៧០ ខាង
ប្រជាន់ ប៉ុន្តែអភិ័ព្ធពេកណាស់ នៅថ្ងៃទី ១៨ មីនា ១៩៧០
ស្រាប់តែកើតមានរដ្ឋប្រហារដឹកនាំដោយលោកខ្ពុំមសេនីលន់

w		1	×
ਸ਼ਹਾਂ -	to finish	ប្រឡងជាប់	to pass an exam
អធ្យមសិក្សាទី ២	upper secondary	ឫាសូ	baccalaureate
_	school	វិទ្យាល័យ	college, lycée
ម្យាក់	class	ស៊ីសុវត្តិ	Sisowath
្រុងបំផុត	top	បន្ត	to continue
ព្រមទាំង	together with	ការសិក្សា	education

មហាវិទ្យាល័យ	university	កើត	to happen
វេដ្ឋពេទ្យ	medical science	រ្មដ្ឋិប្រហារ	coup d'état
ដើម	beginning	ដឹក	to lead
អភ័ព្ទ	misfortune	នាំ	to lead
ស្រាប់តែ	suddenly	លោកខុដ្តិមសេនីយ៍	General

រដ្ឋប្រហារនេះ បាននាំមកសភាព**វីកវ**រច្របូកច្របល់ ជាច្រើនខែ សាលារៀនត្រូវបិទទ្វា ប្រជាជននឹងកូនសិស្ស ធ្វើបាតុកម្មមិនឈប់ឈរ។ ផែនការរៀនសូត្ររបស់ខ្ញុំក៏ ត្រូវរំខាន ហើយបង្ខំចិត្តត្រឡប់មករស់នៅជាមួយឪពុក ម្ដាយនៅឯស្រុករកាកោងវិញទៅ។

សភាព	state, condition	មិនឈប់ឈរ	endlessly
វី កវរ	confusion	ផែនការ	plan
ច្របូកច្របល់	mixed up	រឿនសូត្រ	studies
បិទ	to close	រំខាន	to be disturbed
ଜୁ	door	បង្ខំចិត្ត	to force
ប្រជាជន	people	ត្រឡប់ វិញ	to return
កូនសិស្ប	student	រស់នៅ	to live
បាតុកម្ម	demonstration		

នៅថ្ងៃទី ១៧ មេសា ១៩៧៥ ពួកខ្មែរក្រហមចូលយក ក្រុងភ្នូពេញ ដេញអ្នកក្រុងចេញអស់រលីងក្នុងរយៈពេល បីថ្ងៃ។ គ្រប់ទីកន្លែងឲ្យតែមានផ្លូវ ឃើញសុទ្ចតែមនុស្ស ធ្វើដំណើរ។ នៅផ្សាររកាកោង ក៏មានមនុស្សឆ្លងកាត់ រាប់រយនាក់ក្នុង ១ថ្ងៃ ៗ ទាំងនៅមាត់ទន្លេ ក៏មានទុកប៉ុកចាយតូចធំរបស់ពួកយួន ផ្តុំគ្នាដើម្បីធ្វើដំណើរទៅកាន់ស្រុកយួនដែរ។

11 th	completely	មាត់ទន្លេ	river
1 (1):	period of time	ទុកប៉ុកចាយ	junk (boat)
ក្រប់ទីកន្លែង	everywhere	ផ្គុំគ្នា	gathered together
g b	to cross	ដើម្បី	in order to
ក ាត់	to cut	កាន់	to, towards
រប់	to count		

ានយូរប៉ុន្មាន អង្គការខ្មែរក្រហមក៏ចាត់មនុស្សមកដេញ ក្រអ្នកស្រុករការកាងឲ្យចេញទៅតាំងទីលំនៅថ្មីនៅ ជំនួងផ្សេង ៗ ដែរ។ គ្រួសារខ្ញុំពេលនោះ ក៏ត្រូវបង្ខំ ចេញពីរកាកោងទៅតាមហ្វូងមនុស្សដែលកំពុងធ្វើដំណើរ ទៅមុខ។

អង្គការ	organisation	តាម	follow
ចាត់	to assign, arrange	ហ្វូង	crowds, flocks
តាំង	to set up	ធ្វើដំណើរ	to travel
ទីលំនៅ	residence		

ពេក្រាយបង្អស់ គ្រួសារខ្ញុំក៏ត្រូវពួកខ្មែរក្រហមបញ្ជូនទៅ នៅខេត្តព្រះវិហរ ហើយក្នុងរយៈពេល ៤ ឆ្នាំនោះ ត្រូវឲ្យផ្លាស់កន្លែងនៅ ពីភូមិមួយទៅភូមិមួយ គឺមុន ជំបូងនៅភូមិសាមគ្គី រួចភូមិព្រៃវែង ភូមិជាំស្រៃ ភូមិកុងយុង ចុងបង្អស់ ភូមិអន្លុងភ្លូ។

ក្រោយបង្អស់	last of all	ភូមិសាមគ្គី	solidarity village
បញ្ជូន	to send	វិច	then
ផ្លាស់ .	to move		

៤
ក្នុងរយៈពេល ៤ ឆ្នាំនោះ គ្រួសារខ្ញុំត្រូវស្លាប់
ដោយការអត់ឃ្លាន នឹង ជម្ងឺគ្រុនចាញ់ ស្ទើរតែ
ទាំងអស់ សព្វថ្ងៃនៅសល់តែខ្ញុំហើយនឹង
បងប្រុសខ្ញុំតែពីរនាក់ប៉ុណ្ណោះ។

ការអត់ឃ្លាន starvation ទាំងអស់ completely ជម្ងឺ illness នៅសល់ to be left over គ្រុនចាញ់ fever

How to write Cambodian

Henerally Cambodian letters are written with a single stroke, beginning from the left hand side. This section shows you how the most common letters are formed.

Lesson 1

Consonants

Vowels

Lesson 2

Consonants



Numbers



Lesson 3

Consonants

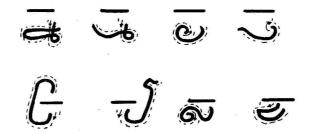


Vowels



Lesson 4

Subscript consonants

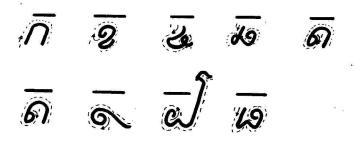


Consonants



Lesson 6

Subscript consonants



Lessons 6 and 8

Independent vowels



Grammar summary

1 Nouns

There is no distinction in Cambodian between the singular and plural form of a noun. Thus laan can mean both 'car' and 'cars'. Usually it is clear from the context whether the speaker is referring to a single item or more than one. Sometimes the word bpoo-uk ('group') is used in front of the noun to convey a plural meaning.

bpoo-uk baa-rung meun joal jeut ... Westerners dont like ...

When a specific number is used, it occurs after the noun unless it is a unit of time (e.g. minute, month, year, etc.) or a unit of measure (e.g. metre, kilogram, etc.)

laan boo-un four cars bprum t'ngai five days dop gee-loa ten kilos

But when counting people a special 'count-word' or classifier has to be used.

2 Classifiers

The classifier nay-uk ('person') is used after the number when counting people:

kroo bprum nay-uk five teachers (teacher-five-person) **borng bpa-oan boo-un nay-uk** four brothers and sisters

Classifiers are used much more extensively in formal Cambodian than in the everyday spoken language. Some other examples of classifiers and the items they are used with are son-leuk (stamps, sheets of paper), darm (cigarettes, pencils and trees), ch'bup (newspapers, letters) and g'baal (animals).

3 Pronouns

Cambodian has a much larger number of pronouns than western languages. In Cambodian they can reflect not only gender but also relative age and social status. Cambodians frequently avoid using a word for 'you' and instead address a person by their personal name or by an appropriate kin term. Often pronouns are omitted when the context makes it quite obvious who is being referred to: n'yum bai hai-ee dtou merl gon, literally 'eat-rice-already-go-see-movie' means 'when I (we/she/they, etc.) have eaten, I (we etc.) am/are going to a movie.'

4 Adjectives

Adjectives follow the noun they modify:

p'dtay-ah tom

a big house

m'hoap ch'nguñ

tasty food

Adjectives in Cambodian also function as verbs. Thus tom means both 'big' and 'to be big' and ch'nguñ means both 'tasty' and 'to be tasty'. So the examples above could also be translated as 'the house is big' and 'the food is tasty'. The Cambodian verb jee-a 'to be' is not used with adjectives.

5 Verbs

Verbs have a single fixed form. Unlike verbs in European languages, they do not change their form to indicate different tenses or to distinguish between singular and plural. Usually the context is sufficient to indicate whether the verb is referring to events in the past, present or future. When it is necessary to be specific about the time or sequence of actions, Cambodian modifies the verb by adding a word in front or after it.

Future time is indicated by adding the word neung in front of the verb:

k'nyom neung dtou p'saa I shall go to the market.

Past time can be indicated in a number of ways. The word hai-ee at the end of the clause or sentence indicates that the action of the verb has been completed:

yerng n'yum bai hai-ee. We ha

We have eaten.

k'nyom t'wer hai-ee.

I have done (it).

The word baan in front of the main verb indicates that an action took place in the past:

k'nyom baan dteuñ. yerng meun baan dtou. I bought (it). We did not go.

When dail occurs in front of a verb it shows that the action of the verb has occurred on at least one occasion in the past. The negative, meun dail..., means 'never':

loak dail n'yum m'hoap k'mai dtay? Have you ever eaten Cambodian

food?

k'nyom meun dail dtou s'rok baa-rung. I have never been to France.

The continuous form is indicated by the word gom-bpOOng in front of the main verb:

goa-ut gom-bpOOng n'yum bai. He is eating.

The passive is used much less commonly in Cambodian than in English. It is formed using the word dtrou in front of the main verb:

goa-ut dtrou (dtom-roo-ut) jup. He was arrested (by the police).

6 Negatives

The negative is formed by placing meun in front of the adjective or main verb and, optionally, dtay at the end of the phrase or sentence:

meun ch'ngai dtay meun s'roo-ul dtay not far not easy

The negative of mee-un, 'to have', is k'mee-un:

k'mee-un loo-ee dtay.

(They) don't have any money.

7 Questions

Simple statements can be turned into questions by adding the question word dtay? at the end of the sentence:

pee-a-saa k'mai bpi-baak

Cambodian is difficult

pee-a-saa k'mai bpi-baak dtay? Is Cambodian difficult?

Another common question form, similar to the English '..., isn't it?', '..., aren't they?' is formed by adding mairn dtay? at the end of a sentence:

moak bpee p'nOOm bpeuñ

(You) come from Phnom Penh,

mairn dtay?

don't you?

bprum roy ree-ul mairn dtay? It's 500 riels, isn't it?

Other useful question words are:

ay/a-way? ('what')

loak ch'moo-ah ay? loak t'wer gaa ay?

What's your name? What (job) do you do?

bpon-maan? ('how much/how many?')

t'lai bpon-maan?

How much is the price?

aa-yOO bpon-maan ch'num

How old are you?

hai-ee?

(ai) naa/(ee)-naa? ('(at) where?')

nou ai-naa?

Where is (it)?

ree-un nou ai-naa?

Where do (you) study?

Notice that ai/ee is dropped in sentences like these:

moak bpee naa?

Where do (you) come from?

loak dtou naa?

Where are you going?

nay-uk naa? ('who?')

nay-uk naa bprup goa-ut?

Who told him?

verng dtou joo-up nay-uk naa? Who are we going to meet?

maych baan jee-a/hait ay baan jee-a ('why?')

maych baan jee-a loak meun Why aren't you going?

dtou dtay?

hait ay baan jee-a loak jeh

Why can you speak Cambodian?

pee-a-saa k'mai?

(bpee) ong-gul? ('when?')

If a question refers to the future, use ong-ul?, and if it refers to the past use bpee ong-gul?:

loak moak dol bpee ong-gul? yerng jeuñ ong-gul?

When did you arrive? When are we leaving?

Word order

The order of words in a sentence tends to follow the pattern subject + verb + object. Relative clauses are introduced by the word dail ('which', 'where', 'who' etc.):

saalaa dail gay bong-ree-un tai borng s'ray dail jee-a kroo p'dtay-ah dail yerng dteuñ

the school where they teach Thai my older sister who is a teacher the house which we bought

Key to the exercises

Lesson 1

Exercise 1

- 1. k'nyom ch'moo-ah... 2. k'nyom jee-a...or k'nyom jee-a joo-un-jee-ut...
- 3. k'nyom moak bpee ... 4. k'nyom jee-a ... 5. k'nyom t'wer gaa nou ...

Exercise 2

- 1. loak ch'moo-ah ay? 2. loak moak bpee naa? 3. loak t'wer gaa ay?
- 4. loak t'wer gaa nou ee-naa?

Exercise 3

1. loak ch'moo-ah ay? 2. k'nyom ch'moo-ah som sok. 3. A: ch'moo-ah dtra-goal som mairn dtay? B: baat. 4. loak moak bpee naa? 5. k'nyom moak bpee dtaa-gai-o. 6. loak t'wer gaa nou ee-naa? 7. k'nyom t'wer gaa nou p'nOOm bpeuñ. 8. k'nyom jee-a bpairt.

Reading passage: Mom

My name is Mom. My family name is Meas. I'm Cambodian. I come from Battambang. I'm a student. I'm studying English. I study in Phnom Penh.

Exercise 5

nou	nee-ung	mee-un	lee-un	roang
wee-ul	lee-a	wee-a	meeng	meun
mOOn	loo-ee	yoo	moo-ay	yoo-un
yee-ay	lee-ew	nee-a-ree	ni-moo-ay	ni-yee-ay

Exercise 6

(Only the 'full' sentence is given)

I nee-ung meun mee-un loo-ee. 2. meeng meun nou yoo. 3. nee-ung leen nee-ay yoo-un.

Lesson 2

Exercise 1

1. baat (jaa) mee-un bay nay-uk. 2. baat (jaa) mee-un borng s'ray m'nay-uk. 3. borng s'ray ch'moo-ah Jane. 4. borng bproh jee-a bpairt. 5. bpa-oan s'ray ree-un nou lon-dorn.

Exercise 3

1. mee-un borng bpa-oan dtay? 2. baat (jaa) mee-un borng bpa-oan bay nay-uk. 3. k'nyom mee-un borng s'ray m'nay-uk hai-ee neung bpa-oan broh bpee (nay-uk). 4. mee-un roop tort dtay? 5. baat (jaa) nih borng s'ray k'nyom. 6. borng s'ray ch'moo-ah ay? 7. oa-bpOOk t'wer gaa nou ce-naa? 8. m'dai moak bpee naa?

Reading passage: My family

My father was born in China but he lived in Cambodia for a long time. My mother was Cambodian. She came from Kampong Cham province. My parents lived in Phnom Penh for thirty years. I had six brothers and sisters, namely two older sisters, two older brothers one younger brother and one younger sister. Now my parents and five of my brothers and sisters are dead. They died during the Pol Pot period.

Exercise 5

gaa	kao	jao	dtaa	day
jai	bai	bay	boo-un	goan
kaang	taa	kaan	baan	dtaam
doan	gaal	jaam	gaong	baa-ray

Exercise 6

1. 2 5371 2. 2 6049 3. 2 0823 4. 2 7981 5. 2 8457

Exercise 7

1. jaan nou kaang mOOk. 2. dtaa meun mee-un baa-ray. 3. goan meeng dtaam doan. 4. dtaa meun baan jai. 5. ni-yee-ay jeun meun baan.

Lesson 3

Exercise 1

- 1. mee-un borng bpa-oan bay nay-uk.
- 2. borng bproh aa-yOO m'pay ch'num hai-ee.
- 3. bpa-oan s'ray aa-yOO bprum-bpee ch'num hai-ee.
- 4. oa-bpOOk m'dai mee-un goan boo-un nay-uk.
- 5. meun mairn dtay. mee-un goan s'ray bpee nay-uk.

Exercise 2

(Here are some possible answers)

1. k'nyom ch'moo-ah Peter. 2. moak bpee Birmingham. 3. aa-yOO m'pay bprum-boo-un ch'num hai-ee. 4. baat mee-un. 5. mee-un borng-bpa-oan bpee nay-uk. 6. baat gaa hai-ee. 7. gaa bpee ch'num hai-ee.

Exercise 3

1. nOOh b'day borng s'ray mairn dtay? 2. meun mairn dtay nOOh borng bproh k'nyom. 3. loak mee-un borng bpa-oan bpon-maan nay-uk? 4. loak mee-un goan bpon-maan nay-uk? 5. k'nyom mee-un goan s'ray m'nay-uk hai-ee neung goan bproh bpee (nay-uk). 6. goan s'ray aa-yOO bpon-maan? ch'moo-ah ay?

Reading passage: My children

I have been married fifteen years. My wife is Thai. She comes from Bangkok. We have lived in this country for about ten years. We have three children. Our daughter is fourteen. She was born in Thailand. Both sons were born in this country. The first one is eleven years old and the second ten.

Exercise 4

geut	goo	goa	jee-a	jeut
joon	joo-up	joo-ay	jee-un	jeu-a
dtee-a	dteuñ	dtoo	dtou	dtee-ut

dtcu-un	tee-a-nee-a	toop	bpeut	bpee
hpee	bpoo-uk	bpi-baak	pee-uk	poom

Lxorcise 5

t dina geut meun diou. 2. diou diaam diook bpi-baak. 3. joo-un gaal diou poom bpi-baak. 4. goan meun moak ree-un.

I xarcise 6

goo-ich	kaat	koa-ich	geut	goo-a	ngoot
jort	jorp	jaak	baat	pee-uk	pee-up
doa-ich	dtoa-ich	roop	mOOk	ree-uk	ree-ich

Lesson 4

1 xorcise 1

(Here are some possible answers)

1 k'nyom ni-yee-ay baan bon-dteuch bon-dtoo-ich. 2. ree-un (pee-a-saa k'mai) nou s'rok tai. 3. meun yoo dtay. 4. mee-un kroo k'mai bong-ree-un. 5. meun bpi-baak bpon-maan dtay. 6. sor-say (uk-sor k'mai) meun baan dtay.

Lxarcise 2

J borng bproh ni-yee-ay pee-a-saa baa-rung baan bon-dteuch bon-dtoo-ich. It borng bproh ni-yee-ay pee-a-saa ong-klayh baan bon-dteuch bon-dtoo-ich. 4. borng bproh ni-yee-ay pee-a-saa ong-klayh baan la-or. 5. borng bproh sor-say pee-a-saa ong-klayh baan la-or. 6. borng bproh sor-say pee-a-saa ong-klayh baan s'roo-ul. 7. borng bproh merl aan pee-a-saa ong-klayh baan s'roo-ul. 8. m'dai k'nyom merl aan pee-a-saa ong-klayh baan a'roo-ul.

Lxorcise 3

I loak jeh ni-yee-ay pee-a-saa ong-klayh reu dtay? 2. k'nyom ni-yee-ay pee-a-saa baa-rung meun baan dtay or k'nyom meun jeh ni-yee-ay pee-a-man baa-rung dtay. 3. loak s'dup baan dtay? 4. soam taa m'dorng dtee-ut. 4. k'nyom ni-yee-ay pee-a-saa k'mai baan bon-dteuch bon-dtoo-ich bon-dlni k'nyom sor-say meun baan dtay.

Reading passage: Learning Cambodian

Before going to work in Cambodia Sally has to study Cambodian. In this country there is only one school where they teach Cambodian. Sally goes to this school two hours a day. She learns to speak, read and write the Cambodian alphabet. The teacher is Cambodian. He comes from Kompong Thom, but he has lived in this country for a long time. At first Cambodian was not easy to learn. Sally could not understand the teacher. It was difficult to speak. But after studying for two or three months Sally can speak well, read easily and write a little. Now Sally thinks that Cambodian is not so difficult.

Exercise 5

naa	naai	saap	sok	soam
soo-un	sorng	see-um	haa	haang
hok seup	hoa	hoo-ah	hao	laan
aich	aa-yOO	aa-gaah	aa-gee-a	saa-laa

Exercise 6

k'nee-a	k'mee-un	kree-a	kroo-a-saa	t'may
ch'ree-up	ch'rOOng	t'wee-a	bprorm	s'roo-ul
bproo-ay	k'moo-ay	k'nong	klaa .	klaich
kloo-un	klee-un	ch'ngai	ch'num	ch'maa

Exercise 7

1. kroo moak saa-laa ree-un. 2. dtaa sok bproo-ay yoo. 3. kroo-a-saa meun bprorm moak.

Lesson 5

Exercise 1

- 1. loak ch'moo-ah ay? 2. ch'moo-ah dtra-goal ay? 3. loak moak bpee naa? 4. moak bpee s'rok ay? or moak bpee s'rok naa? 5. moak bpee kait ay? or moak bpee kait naa? 6. t'wer gaa ay? 7. t'wer gaa nou ai-naa? 8. t'wer gaa nou ai nOOh yoo dtay? 9. gaa hai-ee reu nou? 10. b'day t'wer gaa ay?
- 11. bpra-bpoo-un t'wer gaa dtay? 12. gaa bpon-maan ch'num hai-ee?
- 13. mee-un goan hai-ee reu nou? 14. mee-un goan bpon-maan nay-uk?
- 15. mee-un goan bproh bpon-maan nay-uk? 16. loak aa-yOO bpon-maan?

17. b'day aa-yOO bpon-maan? 18. goan bproh dtee moo-ay aa-yOO bpon-maan? 19. mee-un borng bpa-oan dtay? 20. borng s'ray mee-un goan hai-cc reu nou? 21. jeh ni-yee-ay pee-a-saa k'mai reu dtay? 22. loak ni-yee-ay pee-a-saa ong-klayh baan la-or 23. k'nyom ni-yee-ay pee-a-saa k'mai baan bon-dteuch bon-dtoo-ich. 24. ree-un pee-a-saa ong-klayh yoo dtay? 25. nay-uk naa bong-ree-un pee-a-saa ong-klayh? 26. kroo loak moak bpee naa?

Exercise 2

nou	meun	yoo	baan	dtou
ree-un	aa-yOO	s'rok	nee-ung	loo-ee
bay	bai	jee-ung	bpee	k'mee-un
bprum	mee-un	moo-ay	boo-un	goan
moak	soam	k'nong	lee-a	ni-yee-ay
dtaam	geut	dorng	haang	s'roo-ul
klaich	hao	klee-un	poom	t'may
bpi-baak	dtoa-ich	pee-uk	bpoo-uk	kroo

Lesson 6

Exercise 1

1. dtou woa-ut p'nOOm t'lai bpon-maan? 2. dtou son-taa-gee-a ma-noa-rom t'lai bpon-maan? 3. dtou p'saa oa-reu-say t'lai bpon-maan? 4. dtou p'saa t'may t'lai bpon-maan? 5. dtou staad oa-lum-bpeek t'lai bpon-maan?

Exercise 2

1. staad oa-lum-bpeek skoa-ul dtay? 2. dtou son-taa-gee-a ma-noa-rom t'lai bpon-maan? 3. m'roy ree-ul t'lai nah. 4. meun ch'ngai bpon-maan dtay. 5. bpait seup ree-ul baan dtay?

Exercise 3

2. t'lai nah toa-um-ma-daa k'nyom dtou dtai sai seup ree-ul dtay. 3. t'lai nah toa-um-ma-daa k'nyom dtou dtai saam seup ree-ul dtay.

Exercise 4

p'gaa	ch'goo-ut	s'kor	m'kaang	l'kaon
k'jay	b'day	b'doa	p'daah	m'dai
s'dai	s'dum	s'taan	s'teut	g'baal
ch'baa	t'baañ	dt'beut	dt'boang	l'bay

Exercise 5

bar	dar	larng	ler	yerng
merl	jayk	dayk	day	gay
gayng	layng	bpayl	joh	lOOh
p'darm	j'rarn	brar	s'rok	k'nyom

Exercise 6

- A: Where are you going?
- B: I'm going to work.
- A: Where do you work?
- B: I work in a school. I'm a teacher.
- A: Where's the school?
- B: The school is near the Olympic Stadium.
- A: What do you teach?
- B: I teach Chinese.
- A: Is Chinese difficult?
- B: Chinese is difficult to write but it's easy to speak.

Lesson 7

Exercise 1

1. baan. 2. ch'nguñ. 3. baan. 4. joal jeut. 5. heul.

Exercise 2

k'nyom n'yum m'hoap heul meun baan dtay.
 som-lor m'joo meun ch'nguñ bpon-maan dtay.
 soam yoak dtaa-raang m'hoap moak merl.
 soam bai chaa sai-ich moa-un moo-ay jaan hai-ee neung bee-a moo-ay dorp.

Exercise 3

dteuk	neung	deung	geu
dtai	dail	k'mai	mairn
dai	tai	t'lai	t'ngai

Exercise 4

1. chicken 2. shrimp 3. pork 4. beef 5. crab

Exercise 5

2 and 4

Lesson 8

Exercise 1

1. soam bee-a moo-ay dorp. 2. bee-a nih meun dtra-jay-uk dtay mee-un been dtra-jay-uk dtay? 3. soam goa-goa goa-laa moo-ay dtee-ut. 4. k'nyom n'yum meun baan dtay pa-aim bpayk. 5. soam geut loo-ee.

Exercise 2

1. Gentlemen 2. Toilet 3. Ladies (Note that the word for Ladies is not s'ray but s'dtray – a more formal term.)

Exercise 3

- A: bong-aim k'mai pa-aim bpayk reu dtay?
- u: dtay ch'nguñ nah.
- A: loak n'yum dtay?
- ii: dtay k'nyom cha-ait hai-ee.
- A: nee-ung nee-ung soam geut loo-ee.
- bprum roy hok seup ree-ul.

Reading passage: Cambodian food

Many Cambodians think that English food has no flavour. They say that Cambodian food is tastier. But in England there aren't any Cambodian restaurants. So Cambodians in England like to go and eat in Chinese or



Thai restaurants. As for English people, when they go to Cambodia they mostly cannot eat Cambodian food. They say it is too spicy or too sweet or too sour.

Exercise 4

tom	gom-bport	kom	p'nOOm	nOOm
jum	ch'num	t'num	noa-um	roa-um
gom	k'nyom	dom	dtung	dtay-ung
m'hoap	la-or	sa-aat		

Exercise 5

bong	nay-uk	nah	jong	ong-klayh
m'nay-uk	s'dup	s'koa-ul	dop	bot
dtrong	chOOp	(meun) dtoa-un	ch'nguñ	bong-goo-un
sai-ich				

Exercise 6

Goy comes from a small village in Siem Reap. His parents are farmers. He has two brothers and sisters. His elder sister is married and has three children, namely a daughter and two sons. Her sister's husband comes from Svay Rieng. He is a teacher at the school in Goy's village. His younger brother is nineteen. He doesn't want to be a farmer.

Lesson 9

Exercise 1

1. k'nyom jong nai noa-um loak So-pee-up ao-ee s'koa-ul borng s'ray k'nyom. 2.... goan bproh k'nyom. 3.... bpoo-uk maak k'nyom ch'moo-ah Som Sok. 4.... m'dai k'nyom. 5.... kroo k'nyom.

Exercise 2

1b 2d 3a 4c

Exercise 3

p'dtay-ah	joh	lOOh
jeh	nih	bpray-al
goh	bproo-ah	nOOh

Lesson 10

Exercise 1

I. staad oa-lum-bpeek s'koa-ul dtay? 2. dtou p'saa oa-reu-say t'lai bponman? 3. meun ch'ngai bpon-maan dtay toa um-ma-daa k'nyom dtou dtai haa seup ree-ul dtay. 4. bot dtou kaang ch'wayng hai-ee dtou mOOk dtrong. 5. soam joon k'nyom dtou woa-ut p'nOOm. 6. soam yoak dtaa-mang m'hoap moak merl. 7. k'nyom n'yum m'hoap heul meun baan dtay. 8. k'nyom jong baan goa-gaa goa-laa moo-ay dorp hai-ee neung bai chaa mi-ich moa-un moo-ay jaan. 9. ch'nguñ dtay? 10. meun ch'nguñ dtay pa-alm bpayk. 11. n'yum meun baan dtay cha-ait hai-ee. 12. k'nyom meun klee-un dtay. 13. soam dtoah bong-goo-un nou ee-naa? 14. soam geut loo-ee. 15. soo-a s'day sok sa-bai jee-a dtay? 16. k'nyom dtrayk-or dail buan s'koa-ul loak. 17. maych baan jee-a loak jeh k'mai? 18. k'nyom dail t'wer gaa nou jOOm-rOOm nou s'rok tai. 19. bpayl nOOh k'nyom mee-un bpoo-uk maak k'mai j'rarn.

Exercise 2

j'rarn	bprup	dail	dteuk	m'hoap
joh	dayk	bproo-ah	k'nyom	s'dum
na y-uk	m'dai	sa-aat	dop	b'day
p'dtay-ah	oa-bpOOk	ai-naa	gay	bpon-maan
mairn	ch'nguñ	jeh	reu	see
t'ngai	sai-ich	p'nOOm	ay-lou	chOOp

Lesson 11

Exercise 1

I. k'nyom soam ni-yee-ay neung loak tun kOOn baan dtay? 2. k'nyom minim ni-yee-ay neung nay-uk s'ray mee-ah sOO-jee-ut baan dtay? 3. k'nyom soam ni-yee-ay neung loak bpou dtee-gee-a baan dtay? 4. k'nyom soam ni-yee-ay neung nay-uk s'ray geum mom baan dtay?

Exercise 2

1. maong dop bpee kwah bprum nee-a-dtee (hai-ee). 2. maong bprum gon-lah (hai-ee). 3. maong bprum moo-ay neung m'pay bprum nee-a-dtee (hai-ee). 4. maong dop (hai-ee). 5. maong bpee neung dop bprum nee-a-dtee (hai-ee).

Exercise 3

1. moak s'rok ong-klayh bpee ong-gul? 2. dtou t'wer gaa maong bpon-maan? 3. dtou s'rok k'mai ong-gul? 4. maong bpon-maan hai-ee? 5. yerng joo-up k'nee-a ong-gul?

Cambodian voices (1)

My name is Sokha. I work as a typist in an office in Phnom Penh. I work eight hours a day. I start work in the morning at half-past seven and I leave work in the evening at half-past five. At midday, from twelve o'clock until two o'clock in the afternoon, it is a time for rest.

My salary is not enough to support my family. It is just enough for me. That is why I have to take the opportunity to work extra in the evenings in a restaurant, right through until midnight, before I return home.

Lesson 12

Cambodian voices (2)

My name is Goy. I'm sixty-three. I've lived in this village since I was born. During the Lon Nol period it was very difficult to farm. The Americans were always dropping bombs on the fields, killing quite a few people. In the Pol Pot period lots of people from Phnom Penh came to live in my village. All these city people they called 'new people'. As for us, they called us 'old people'.

Most of the new people who came to stay in my village were not used to working out in the open exposed to the sun and rain like us. Before long they became ill and even died, because at that time there were no doctors and no medicine. When the Vietnamese soldiers came, all the city people left my village and went back to Phnom Penh.

Markets

In every province, district, town and village in Cambodia there is a market, large or small, for traders to sell and exchange their various goods. In l'hnom Penh the most famous market is the New Market or Big Market. Apart from this, there is the Central Market, the Old Market, the Olympic Market and the O Russei Market.

In all these markets they sell various goods. There are fruits, vegetables, fish, meat, clothes, books, household utensils.

Before buying anything we can bargain the price. But once we have handed over the money, if we want to get our money back it will be very difficult.

Lesson 13

Cambodian voices (3)

I come from Stung Treng. I have been living in Phnom Penh, working as a cyclo driver for eighteen months. I used to be a farmer, but farming in my district now is very difficult. It is very dangerous because there are mines all over the place. In my village there are many villagers who have been killed or injured by mines. Now hardly any of the villagers dares to walk far from the village. That's why I decided to bring my wife and children to live in Phnom Penh.

Exercise 1

Exercise 2

1. som-bot nih p'nyar dtou s'rok ong-klayh t'lai bpon-maan? 2. k'nyom jong p'nyar som-bot nih dtou dtaam ga-bul hoh. 3. k'nyom soam dtaim m'roy ree-ul bay son-leuk hai-ee neung dtaim haa-seup ree-ul bpee son-leuk. 4. moo-ay dol-laa bpon-maan ree-ul? 5. k'nyom jong doa loo-ee dol-laa jee-a loo-ee ree-ul.

Ethnic minorities

Cambodia has a population of approximately eight million people. Approximately eighty per cent of these are pure Khmer people.

In Kompong Thom, Mondulkiri and Ratanakiri there are many minority

peoples who live in the jungles and mountains. The important (groups) are the Pnong, Radé, Kuy, who are known as the Khmer Leu (Upper Khmer). All these peoples have their own languages.

In the Mekong Delta there is a large number of Khmer people called Khmer Krom (Lower Khmer). They speak Cambodian, too, but their accent is similar to Vietnamese.

Apart from these, Cambodia has Chinese, Vietnamese and Cham people who have Cambodian nationality. Most Chinese people are businessmen. Some Vietnamese are businessmen, too, but the majority are fishermen. The Chams have another name, They are are called 'Khmer Islam'. Most earn a living from fishing and weaving.

Lesson 14

Cambodian voices (4)

I have worked in this hotel for three years. Most of the guests are foreigners. There are some Europeans who stay for many months because they have come to work in Cambodia. And there are quite a lot of Thai guests, who are businessmen, too. Most of the guests are nice. They know that our country is facing shortages. But there are some guests who are always complaining about this or that. Sometimes, if the air-conditioner isn't working properly or the toilet is blocked up and I don't repair it quickly enough for their liking, they get angry with me.

On 17 April

On 17 April 1975 at about two o'clock in the afternoon, Khmer Rouge soldiers came to my house and told me that the Americans were going to drop bombs immediately and to please leave the house at once. I asked them where they wanted me to go and how many days before they would let me return. One of the Khmer Rouge replied that we should go northwards for just two or three days and then they would allow us to return to our homes. I completely believed what they said and hurried to tell my wife to prepare clothes and provisions as well as pots and pans.

Lesson 15

Exercise 1

The answers are given in Cambodian script opposite.

Exercise 2

1. Tomorrow he will telephone again. 2. Could you speak loudly, please?
3. When did you arrive? 4. What time is he coming? 5. Farming was difficult during the Lon Nol period. 6. The 'new people' were not used to working exposed to the sun and rain. 7. In my village many villagers have been killed or wounded by mines. 8. This is why I decided to come and live in Phnom Penh. 9. Some guests are always complaining about this and that. 10. They told us we had to leave our house and go north.

Lesson 16

Cambodian voices (5)

I left Cambodia with my wife and two children in 1982, that is, three years after the time when Vietnamese soldiers invaded Cambodia and chased away all the Khmer Rouge. My family and three other families sneaked away together towards Thailand. We spent altogether about thirty days before we came to a refugee camp in Thailand. It was good luck that we did not meet with any danger on the way. We stayed in the refugee camp for six months. It was good luck again that my wife had a brother working in England who helped to ask for permission from the British government and then my family came to live in England.

Now I have been living in England for ten years I miss Cambodia a lot but I have no wish to go back and live there. My children are very happy living here. Now they speak English even better than Cambodian, too.

Geography

Cambodia is a country in South East Asia. To the north is Laos, to the west Thailand, to the east Vietnam and to the south the Gulf of Siam. The majority of Cambodian people are farmers.

Cambodia has three seasons – a dry season, a rainy season and a cool season. The dry season begins in March and continues until May. The rainy season begins in June and continues until November. The cool season begins in December and goes on until February. The weather is hottest in April and coolest in December.

The capital of Cambodia is Phnom Penh. It is situated on the bank of the Mekong. The most important rivers are the Mekong, Bassac and Sap. Today Phnom Penh has a population of about a million people.

Lesson 17

Cambodian voices (6)

I'm very pleased that my country has peace and is beginning to rebuild. In fact our country today is in a state of poverty. But I think that tourism should be a priority because Cambodia has the temples of Angkor Wat which are famous throughout the world and very many foreigners want to come. But there is one problem which has not been solved yet, that is the problem of mines, which are everywhere. Even (just) outside Phnom Penh every day there are always farmers killed by mines. As for the hospitals, the majority (in them) are those wounded or who have lost a leg or an arm by stepping on a mine.

Don't touch mines

- 1 When you go out, beware and look for signs of mines.
- 2 You must be aware and look for signs of mines.
- 3 If you touch a mine you will be wounded or killed.
- 4 Watch out when you go out. If you do not look out for signs of mines you will lose a leg, an arm or your life.

English-Cambodian glossary

able (can)	baan	ប្វាន
about (approximately) bpra-hail	ប្រហិល
(concerning)	bpee; om-bpee	ពី; អំពី
above	ler	លើ
abroad	grao bpra-dtayh	ក្រៅប្រទេស
accept	dtor-dtoo-ul	ទទ្ធល
accident	kroo-ah t'nuk	គ្រោះ ថ្នាក់
according to	dtaam	តាម
ache	cheu	ឈី
headache	cheu g'baal	លីក្បាល
stomach ache	cheu bpoo-ah	ឈឺពោះ
address	dtee 100m-nou	ទីលំនៅ
advantage	bpra-yaoch	ប្រយោជន៍
advise	s'nar	ស្ថើ
aeroplane	g'bul hoh;	កប៉ាល់ហោះ;
	yoo-un hoh	យន្តហោះ
afraid	klaich	ខ្លាច
after	grao-ee	ក្រោយ
afternoon (early)	ra-see-ul	រសៀល
(late)	l'ngee-ich	. ព្យាច
afterwards	grao-ee moak	ក្រោយមក

again	dtee-ut; m'dorng dtee-ut	ទៀត, ម្តងទៀត
age	aa-yOO	អាយុ
ago	mOOn	មុន
agree (with, to)	yoo-ul bprorm (neung)	យល់ព្រម(នឹង)
air	aa-gaah	អាកាស
air-conditioner	maa-sin dtra-jay-uk	ម៉ាស៊ីនត្រជាក់
alcohol (liquor)	s'raa	ស្រា
all	dtay-ung oh	ទាំងអស់
almost	jeut (neung)	ជិត(នឹង)
along	dtaam	តាម
already	hai-ee	ហើយ
also	dai	្តែរ
always	jee-a neuch; jee-a dor-raap	ជានិច្ច, ជាដរាប
America	sa-haa roa-ut a-may-reuk	សហារដ្ឋអមេរិក
amount	jom-noo-un	ចំនួន
and	neung	జోష
Angkor Wat	ung-gor woa-ut	អង្គរវត្ត
angry	keung	ខ្ ង
animal	sut	សត្វ
announce	bpra-gaah	ប្រកាស
appropriate (adj)	som-rOOm	សមរម្យ
arm	dai	ិនិ
army	gong dtoa-up	កងទ័ព
arrange	jut jaing; ree-up jom	ចាត់ខែង, រៀបចំ
arrest (v)	jup	ចាប់
arrive	dol	ដល់
ask (a question)	som soo-a	សុំសួរ
ask (for something)	som	ស្
	865	•

anteop	dayk loo-uk	ដេកលក់
A.I	nou	នៅ
trad	aa-krok; koa-ich	អាក្រក់; ខូច
ting	tong	៥ង
bank	tor-nee-a-gee-a	ធនាគារ
lurgain (v)	dtor t'lai	តថ្លៃ
bathe	ngoot dteuk	ង្លុតទឹក
bathroom	bon-dtOOp dteuk	បន្ទប់ទឹក
heat (v)	wee-ay	<u> </u>
beautiful	sa-aat; la-or	ស្អាត; ល្អ
hecause	bproo-ah	ព្រោះ
hed	grair dayk	គ្រែដេក
bedroom	bon-dtOOp dayk	បន្ទប់ដេក
hefore	mOOn	មុន
hegin	jup p'darm	ចាប់ផ្ដើម
behind	kaang grao-eè	ខាងក្រោយ
believe	jeu-a	ជឿ
below	kaang graom	ខាងក្រោម
best	la-or jee-ung gay	ល្អជាងគេ
better	la-or jee-ung	ល្អជាង
between	ra-wee-ung	រ វាង
bicycle	gong; ror-dtayh gong	កង់; រទេះកង់
big	tom °	ធ៌
black	bpoa-a k'mao	ពណ៌ខ្មៅ
blood	chee-um	ឈាម
blue	bpoa-a kee-o	ពណ៌ខៀវ
board (n)	g'daa	ក្ការ

boat	dtook	ଜ୍ନ
body	dtoo-a	ត្ប
born (to be born)	gart	កើត
both	dtay-ung bpee	ទាំងពីរ
bottle	dorp	ដប
boy	bproh; k'mayng bproh	ប្រុស; ក្មេងប្រុស
bread	nOOm-bpung	នំបុំង
break (v) (things)	baik	បែក
breakfast	bai bpreuk	ប្រាយ ព្រ័ ក
bridge	spee-un	ស្ពាន
bring	yoak moak	យក មក
broken	koa-ich	ສູຮ
brother (elder)	borng bproh	បងប្រុស
(younger)	bpa-oan bproh	ប្អូនប្រុស
brothers and sisters	borng bpa-oan	បងប្អូន
brown ,	bpoa-a t'naot	ពណ៌ថ្នោត
bucket	tung	ថាំង
Buddha	bpray-ah bpOOt	ព្រះពុទ្ធ
Buddhism	bpOOt-ta-saa-s'naa	ពុទ្ធសាសនា
buffalo	gra-bay	ក្រប៊
build	song; gor saang	ស្ងន់ ; កសាង
bus	laan ch'noo-ul	ឡានឈ្នួល
business	jOOm-noo-uñ	ជំនួញ
businessman	nay-uk jOOm-noo-uñ	អ្នកជំនួញ
busy	ra-woo-ul	រវល់
but *	dtai; bpon-dtai	តិត; ប៉ុន្តែ
buy	dteuñ	ទិញ្
by	dao-ee	ដោយ

cage	dtrOOng	క్రాఫ
calendar	bra-gra-day-dtin	ប្រក្រតិទិន
call	hao	ហៅ
Cambodia	gum-bpOO-jee-a;	កម្ពុជា, ស្រុកខ្មែរ
	s'rok k'mai	
Cambodian	k'mai	្ជំន័រ
camera	maa-seen tort roop	ម៉ាស៊ីនថតរូប
camp (army, refugee)	j00m-r00m	ជំរំ
can (v)	baan	បាន
canal	bpra-lai	ប្រឡាយ
candle	dtee-un	ေ
cannot	meun baan dtay	មិនប្វានទេ
capture	jup	ចាប់
car	laan	ឡាន
card (playing)	bee-a	បៀ
care for	tai ray-uk-saa	ថៃរក្សា
careful	bpra-yut	ប្រយ័ត្ន
carry (in the hands)	gun	កាន់
(on the back or	lee	លី
shoulders)		
cart	ror-dtayh	169:
cat	ch'maa	ন্থ্ য
catch (v)	jup	ចាប់
cause (n)	hait	ហេតុ
cause (v)	ao-ee; bon-daal	ឲ្យ (អោយ); បណ្ដាល
ceremony	bpi-tee	ពិធី
certain	jee-a bpraa-got	ជាច្រាកដ
certainly, of course	neung hai-ee	ហ្គ្លឹងហើយ

chair	gao-ay	កៅអី
chance	oa-gaah	វ័ កាស
change (n)	gaa bprai bproo-ul	ការខ្លីប្រប្រួល
change (v)	plah p'doa	ផ្លាស់ប្តូរ
chase (away)	dayñ jeuñ	ដេញចេញ
chat (v)	ni-yee-ay layng	និយាយលេង
cheap	taok .	ថោក
cheat (v)	baok	ព្រេក
chest (body)	ok	អុក
chicken	moa-un	មាន់
child (one's own)	goan	កុន
child	k'mayng	ក្មេង
China	jeun	ចិន
cholera	aa-son-na-roak	អាសន្នរោគ
choose	rerh	រើស
chopsticks	jong-geuh	ចង្គី៖
cigarette	baa-ray	ជារី
cinema	roang gon	រោងកុន
city	dtee grong	ទីក្រុង
class	t'nuk	ថ្នាក់
clean	sa-aat	ស្អាត
clear	ch'bah	ច្បាស់
clever	bpraach-ñaa	ប្រាជ្ញា
clock	nee-a-li-gaa	នាឡិកា
close, shut	beut	ឋិទ
close, near	jeut	ជិត
clothes	kao-ao	ខោអាវ
cockroach	gon-laat	កន្លាត

oconut	doang	35 35
ooffee	gaa-fay	កាហ្វេ
cold (adj)	ra-ngee-a	រងា
colour	bpoa-a	ពណ៌
come	moak	មក
comfortable	s'roo-ul	ស្រួល
compare	bpree-up tee-up	ប្រៀបធៀប
complain	dtor waa	តវ៉ាំ
contented	sop-bai jeut	សប្បាយចិត្ត
continue	dtor	ត
cook (v)	t'wer bai	ធ្វើបាយ
cool	dtra-jay-uk	ត្រជាក់
copy (v)	jom-lorng	ចម្លង
correct	dtrou	ត្រូវ
cost	t'lai	हें हुई
cough	ga-ork	ក្អក
count	roa-up	_ี งาบ่
country	bpror-dtayh; s'rok	ប្រទេស; ស្រុក
countryside	s'rok s'rai	ស្រុកព្រៃ
cow	goa	គោ
crab	g'daam	ក្ដាម
crazy	ch'goo-ut	ឆ្កុត ពិការ
crippled	bpi-gaa	
crops	dom-num	ដំណាំ
crowded	jong-ee-ut	ចង្អៀត
cry (tears)	yOOm	ဏိ
cup	bpairng	ពែង
cupboard	dtoo	9,

cut (v)	gut	កាត់
cyclo	see-kloa	ស៊ីក្លូ
dance (n)	ra-bum	រប៉ា
		•
dance (v)	roa-um	ภา
danger	kroo-ah t'nuk	គ្រោះថ្នាក់
dare to	hee-un	ហ៊ាន
daughter	goan s'ray	ក្នុនស្រី
day	t'ngai	દું
dead	s'lup	ស្លាប់
decide	som-raich jeut	សំរេចចិត្ត
delicious	ch'nguñ	ឆ្ងាញ់
delighted	dtrayk-or	គ្រេកអរ
depart	jeuñ	ចេញ
dessert	bong-aim	បរិង្គម
diamond	bpeutch	ពេជ្រ
diarrhoea	roak joh ree-uk	រោគចុះរាក
dictionary	wuch-a-na-nOO-grom	វចនានុក្រម
die	s'lup	ស្លាប់
different	koh; bplaik	ខុស, ប្លែក
difficult	bpi-baak; lOOm-baak	ពិបាក; លំបាក
diplomat	dtoot	ନ୍ତ୍ରନ
direct (adj)	dtrong	គ្រង់
dirty	gror-kwok	ក្រខ្វក់
disabled	bpi-gaa	ពិការ
disappear	but	ប្ រត់ ្ត
disease	roak; jOOm-ngeu	រោគ; ជម្ងឺ
dish	jaan	ចាន
distance	jom-ngai	ចម្ងាយ

district	s'rok	ស្រុក
do	t'wer	ធ្វើ
doctor	bpairt; kroo bpairt	ពេទ្យ; គ្រូពេទ្យ
dog	ch'kai	្តែ
dollar	dol-laa	ដុល្លា
don't	gom (ay)	ដុល្លា កុំ(ទេ)
door	twee-a	ទ្វារ
downstairs	joa-un graom	ជាន់ក្រោម
dress (n)	som-lee-uk bom-bpay-uk	សម្លៀកបំពាក់
dress (v)	s'lee-uk bpay-uk	ស្លៀកពាក់ ផ្ទឹក
drink (v)	peuk	ផឹក
drive (a vehicle)	bark (laan)	បើក(ឡាន)
driver	nay-uk bark laan	អ្នកបើកឡាន ថ្នាំ
drug (medicine)	t'num	g ⁱ
drunk	s'ra-weung	ស្រវីង
dry	s'ngoo-ut	ស្ងួត
duck	dtee-a	ទាំ
during	ra-wee-ung	រ ៩1ង
duty	ngee-a	ាំងារ
dysentery	(jOOm-ngeu) moo-ul	(ជម្ងឺ)ម្មល
each	ni-moo-ay	និមួយ
early (morning)	bpreuk	ក្រឹក
carn a living	rork see	រកស៊ី
enst	kaang gart	ខាងកើត
ensy	s'roo-ul	ស្រួល
ent	bpi-saa (<i>polite</i>);	ពិសា
- 0.6	n'yum (colloq.)	ញ្ជា
education	gaa seuk-saa	។ ការសឹក្បា
Calabation	Para Serie serie	

		w.
egg	bporng	ពង
electricity	uk-gee-sa-nee	អក្តីសនី
embassy	s'taan dtoot	ស្ថានទូត
empty	dtor-dtay; dtOOm-nay	ទទេ; ទំនេ
end	jong	ចុង
engine	kreu-ung yoo-un	គ្រឿងយន្ត
engineer	wi-s'waa-gor	វិស្វករ
English	ong-klayh	អង់ក្លេស
enjoy	sop-bai	សប្បាយ
enough	Pmorm	ល្មម
enter	joal	ចូល
envelope	s'raom som-bot	ស្រោមសំបុត្រ
era	sa-mai	សម័យ
evening	l'ngee-uch	ល្ងាច
event, situation	hait-gaa	ហេតុ ការ ណ៍
ever: to have ever	dail	ដែល
done something	ę	
every	roa-ul	រាល់
exam: take an exam	bra-lorng	ប្រឡង
example	gOOm-roo; dtoo-a yaang	គំរូ; តួយ៉ាង
excuse (v)	soam dtoah	សូមទោស
excuse me	soam dtoah	សូមទោស
expensive	t'lai	ે દુર
extremely	bpayk	ពេក
eye	p'nairk	ភ្នែក
e		and e
face (n)	mOOk	ษุย
factory	roang juk	រោងចក្រ

family	kroo-a-saa	គ្រួសារ
famine	gaa ot bai	ការអត់ប្រាយ
famous	l'bay	ល្បី
fan (n) (electric)	dong-hul	ដង្ហាល់
far	ch'ngai	ស៊ំរាណ
fare	t'lai ch'noo-ul	ૺૡૢૺૡૢૣઌ
farmer	nay-uk s'rai	អ្នកស្រៃ
fast	chup	ឆាប់
fat (adj)	toa-ut	ធាត់
father	oa-bpOOk	ខ្ ័ពុក
fear (v)	k'laich	ខ្លាច
fence	ra-borng	របង
fever	jOOm-ngeu grOOn g'dao	ជម្ងឺគ្រុនក្ដៅ
few	dteuch	តិច
film (movie)	gon	កុន
(for camera)	feem tort roop	ហ្វីមថតរូប
find	rork kerñ	រកឃើញ
finished	јор	ចប់
fire (n)	plerng cheh	ភ្លើងឆេះ
first	dtee moo-ay	ទីមួយ
tish (n)	dt'ray	គ្រី
fix (v) (repair)	joo-ah jOOl	ជួសជុល
fix (v) (e.g. price)	gom-not	កំណត់
flat (adj)	ree-up s'mar	រៀបស្មើ
flat (n)	p'dtay-ah l'wairng	ផ្ទះពីល្វង
flower (n)	p'gaa	ផ្កា
food (rice)	bai; m'hoap	បាយ;ម្ហូប ជើង
foot	jerng	ជើង

for	som-rup	សម្រាប់
forbid	haam	ហាម
force (v)	bong-kom	បង្ខំ
foreign	bor-ra-dtayh	បរទេស
foreigner	joo-un bor-ra-dtayh	ជនបរទេស
, forest	bpray-ee	ព្រៃ
forget	pleuch	ភ្លេច
free (no charge)	ot bong t'lai	ឥតបង់ ថ្លៃ
free time	dtOOm-nay	ទំនេរ
French	baa-rung	<mark>បារាំង</mark>
friend	bpoo-uk maak; meut	ពួកម៉ាក; មិត្ត
Friday	t'ngai sok	ថ្ងៃសុក្រ
from	bpee	ពី
front	mOOk	មុខ
fruit	plai cher	ផ្លែឈើ
full	bpeuñ	ពេញ
(from eating)	cha-ait	ខ្មែក
funny	gom-bplaing	ិច្ច កុរិប្លង
game	l'baing	ល្បែង
garden	soo-un	ស្មូន
gate	t'wee-a	ទ្វារ
gem	t'boang	ត្បូង
general: in general	jee-a dtoo dtou	ជាទូទៅ
German	aa-leu-mong	អាឡីម៉ង់
get	baan	បាន
gift	jOOm-noon	ជំនូន
girl	k'mayng s'ray	ក្មេងស្រី

give	ao-ee	ឲ្យ (អោយ)
glass (n)	gai-o	កែវ
glasses (spectacles)	wain dtaa	វ៉ែនតា
glue	gao	កាវ
до	dtou	ទៅ
gold	mee-ah	មាស
good	la-or	ល្អ
goodbye	lee-a seun hai-ee	លាសិនហើយ
grade	ťnuk	ថ្នាក់
graduate (v)	ree-un jop	រឿនចប់
grandchild	jao	ចៅ
granddaughter	jao s'ray	ចៅស្រី
grandfather	jee-dtaa; dtaa	ជីតា; តា
grandmother	jee doan; yee-ay	ជីដូន; យាយ
grandson	jao bproh	ចៅប្រុស
grass	s'mao	ស្មៅ
green	bpoa-a bai dtorng	ពណ៌បៃតង
greet	jOOm-ree-up soo-a	ជំរាបសួរ
ground	day	262
group	bpoo-uk; grom	ញ្ក; ក្រុម ដាំ
grow (plants)	dum	ដាំ
guarantee (v)	rup-rorng	វ៉ាប់រង
guest	p'nyee-o	ភ្ញៀវ
gun	gum-plerng	កាំភ្លើង
hair	sok	សក់
half	gon-lah	កន្លះ ដែ
hand	day	ដែ

happen	gart; gart larng	កើត; កើតឡើង
happy	sop-bai	សប្បាយ
harbour	pai	ដៃ
hardly	meun sou	មិនសូវ
hat	moo-uk	ម្មក
hate (v)	sa-op	ស្អប់
have	mee-un	មាន
have to, must	dtrou	ត្រាំ្ត ³
he	goa-ut	គាត់
head (of body)	g'baal	ក្បាល
headache	cheu g'baal	ឈីក្បាល
health	sok-ka-pee-up	សុខភាព
hear	leu	ũ
heart	jeut	ចិត្ត
heavy	t'ngoo-un	ធ្ងន់
help (v)	joo-ay	ជួយ
here	ai nih	ភ្នំនេះ
high	k'bpoo-alı	ខ្ពស់
hill	p'nOOm	ខ្ពស់ ភ្
hire	joo-ul	ជ្ជល
hit (v)	wee-ay	វ ាយ
hold	gun	កាន់
holiday	t'ngai chOOp som-raak	ថ្ងៃឈប់សម្រាក
home	p'dtay-ah	ig.
homesick	neuk p'dtay-ah	នីកផ្ទះ
honest	dtee-ung dtrong	ទៀងត្រង់
hope (v)	song-keum	សង្ឃឹម
hospital	mOOn-dtee bpairt	មន្ទីរ ពេទ្យ

hot	g'dao	ក្ដៅ
(spicy)	heul; har	ហ៊ីល; ហើរ
hotel	son-ta-gee-a	សណ្ឋាគារ
hour	maong	ម៉ោង
house	p'dtay-ah	ផ្ទះ
how?	yaang maych?	យ៉ាងម៉េច
how many?	bpon-maan?	ប៉ុន្មាន
human (n)	ma-nOOh	មនុស្ស
hungry	klee-un	ឃ្លាន
hurry	bpra-n'yup	ប្រញាប់
husband	b'day	ប្តី
I °	k'nyom	ខ្ញុំ ទឹកកក
ice	dteuk gork	
idea	gom-neut	គំនិត
if	bar	បើ
ill	cheu	ឈី
illness	jOOm-ngeu	ជម្ងឺ
immediately	plee-um	ភ្លាម
impolite	ot goo-a som	ឥតក្បួរសម
important	som-kun	សំខាន់
in	k'nong	ក្នុង
industry	OO-saa-ha-gum	ខុស្សាហកម្ម
inspect	dtroo-ut	ត្រូត
intelligent	mee-un bpraach-nyaa	មានប្រាជ្ញា
intend	geut	គិត
interested	jup jeut	ចាប់ចិត្ត
interpreter	nay-uk bork bprai	អ្នកបកព្រៃ

listen	s'dup	ស្ដាប់
litre	leet	លីត្រ
little	dtoach	តូច
live (v)	hou	នៅ
lock (v)	juk sao	ចាក់សោ
long (size)	wairng	ិវង
(time)	yoo	ណីរ
look (at)	merl	មើល
look (for)	rork merl	រកមើល
look out!	bpra-yut	ប្រយ័ត្ន
lose (something)	but	ប្រាត់ ប្រាត់
loud	klung	ខ្លាំង
love (v)	s'ra-luñ	ស្រឡាញ់
lovely	la-or	ល្អ
lower (v) (the price)	boñ-joh (dtom-lai)	បញ្ចុះ(តម្លៃ)
luck	som-naang	សំណាង
lunch	bai t'ngai dtrong	ប្រាយថ្ងៃត្រង់
		0.5
machine	maa-sin	ម៉ាស៊ីន
mad (crazy, insane)	ch'goo-ut	ឆ្លួត
(angry)	keung	ឆ្ក ខិង ខ
make	t'wer	ធ្វើ
malaria	j00m-ngeu gr00n juñ	ជម្ងឺគ្រុនចាញ់
many	j'rarn	ច្រើន
map	pain-dtee	ផែនទី
market	p'saa	ផ្សារ
married	gaa hai-ee	ការហើយ
match	cher-gooh	ឈើកូស
		v

meat	sai-ich	សាច់
medicine	t'num bpairt	ថ្នាំពេទ្យ
meet	joo-up	ជ <u>្</u> ជប
metre	mait	ម៉ៃត្រ
middle	gon-daal '	កណ្ដាល
might, may	aach baan	អាច ជាន
mine (n) (explosive)	kroa-up meen	គ្រាប់មីន
minute	nee-a-dtee	ສາອີ້
mirror	goñ-jok	កញ្ចក់ កំហុស
mistake	gom-hoh	
moment	plairt	ភ្លែត
Monday	t'ngai jun	ថ្ងៃចន្ទ
money	bpruk; loo-ee	ប្រាក់; លុយ
month	kai	្ងៃ
more	dtee-ut	<u></u> ော်ရ
morning	bpreuk	ព្រឹក
mosquito	mooh	ម្មុស
most (the majority)	pee-uk j'rarn	ភាគច្រើន
most (superlative)	j'rarn jee-ung gay	ច្រើនជាងគេ
mother	m'dai	ម្ដាយ
motorcycle	moa-dtoa	ម៉ូតូ ភ្ន
mountain	p'nOOm	ຼີຊໍ
mouse, rat	gon-dol	កណ្ដុរ
move (house)	plah p'dtay-ah	ផ្លាស់ផ្ទះ
much	j'rarn	ច្រើន
museum	saa-ra-mOOn-dtee	សារមន្ទីរ
music	playng; don-dtray	ភ្លេង; ដង្គ្រី
must	dtrou	ត្រូវ

name (n)	ch'moo-ah	ឈ្មោះ
namely	geu	គឺ
narcotics	kreu-ung ñee-un	គ្រឿងញៀន
narrow	jong-ee-ut	ចង្អៀត
nation	jee-ut	ជាតិ
nationality	joo-un-jee-ut	ជនជាតិ
nature (natural world) toa-um-ma-jee-ut	ធម្មជាតិ
near	jeut	ជិត
nearly	ster tai	ស្ចើរិត
neat, tidy	sa-aat baat	ស្អាតបាត ចាំប្រច់
necessary	jum-baich	ចាំប្រច់
need (v)	dtrou-gaa	ត្រូវការ
net (mosquito)	mOOng	មុង
never	meun dail	មិនដែល
never mind	meun ay dtay	មិនអ្វីទេ
new	t'may	હુ
newspaper	gaa-sait	កាសែត
next	bon-dtoa-up	បន្ទាប់
next month	kai grao-ee	ខែក្រោយ
nice	la-or	ល្អ
night	уООр	យប់
no	dtay	૧
noodles	goo-ee dtee-o	គុយទាវ
normal	toa-um-ma-daa	ធម្មតា
north	kaang jerng	ខាងជើង
notice (n)	bpra-gaah	ប្រកាស
notice (v)	song-gayt	សង្កេត
now	ay-lou nih	ឥឡូវនេះ
		-

nowadays	sop t'ngai nih	សព្វថ្ងៃនេះ
number (quantity)	jom-noo-un	ចំន្មួន
(figure)	layk	លេខ
observe	song-gayt	សង្កេត
occur	gart larng	កើតឡើង
of	ra-boh	របស់
office	ga-ri-yaa-lai	ករិយាល័យ
often	ñeuk ñoa-up	ញ្ជឹកញ្ជាប់
oil (n)	bprayng	ប្រេង
old (things, people)	jah	ចាស់
on	nou ler	នៅលើ
once (one time)	m'dorng	ម្ពង
oneself	kloo-un aing	ខ្លួនឯង
only	dtai bon-noh;	ខ្លួនឯង តែ ប៉ុណ្ណះ;
	groa-un dtai	គ្រាន់តែ
open	bark	បើក
opportunity	oa-gaah	ខ្ ័កាស
or	reu	ñ
ordinary	toa-um-ma-daa	ធម្មតា
organisation	ong-gaa	អង្គារ
other	ai dtee-ut	ឯទៀត
ought	goo-a dtai	គ្មរ េ ត
outside	kaang grao	ខាងក្រៅ
over (above)	ler ,	លើ
owner	m'jah	ម្ចាស់
package	goñ-jop	កញ្ជប់

paddy field	s'rai	្តិស្រ
pain	cheu	ឈឺ
painting (picture)	gOOm-noo	គំនូរ
pair	goo	គ្
paper	gra-daah	ក្រដាស
parents	oa-bpOOk m'dai	ខ្ញុំពុកម្ដាយ
park (n)	soo-un	សួន
park (v) (a car)	jort (laan)	ចត (ឡាន)
part	pee-uk; p'naik; jom-naik	ភាគ, ថ្មៃក, ចំណែក
passenger	nay-uk dom-nar	អ្នកដំណើរ
patient (n)	nay-uk jOOm-ngeu	អ្នកជម្ងឺ
pay (v)	bong t'lai	បង់ថ្លៃ
peace	son-dti-pee-up	សន្តិភាព
pen (for writing)	bpaa-gaa	gi ˈ កា
pencil	k'mao dai	ខ្មៅដៃ
people	bpra-jee-a-joo-un	ប្រជាជន
perhaps	bpra-hail	ប្រហែល
person	ma-nOOh	មនុស្ស
petrol	bprayng sung	ប្រេងសាំង
Phnom Penh	p'nOOm bpeuñ	ភ្នំពេញ
photocopy (v)	tort aik-ga-saa	ថតឯកសារ
photograph (n)	roop tort	រូបថត
photograph (v)	tort roop	ថតរូប
piece	dom	°2
pig	ch'rook	ជ្រូក
pill, tablet	t'num kroa-up; t'num layp	ថ្នាំគ្រាប់; ថ្នំលេប
place (n)	gon-laing	កន្លែង
plate	jaan	ចាន

play (v)	layng	លេង
police, policeman	dtom-roo-ut	តម្រុត
polite	goo-a sorm	គ្មរសម
politician	nay-uk nee-yoa-bai	អ្នកនយោបាយ
politics, policy	nee-yoa-bai	នយោបាយ
poor	gror	<mark></mark> የ
population	bpra-jee-joo-un	ប្រជាជន
pork	sai-ich ch'rook	សាច់ជ្រូក
port	pai	ដ
postcard	bprai-sa-nee-ya-bot	ប្រៃសណីយបត្រ
post-office	bprai-sa-nee-ya-taan	ប្រៃសណីយដ្ឋាន
pot (cooking)	ch'nung	ឆ្នាំង
powder	m'sao	ម្សៅ
power (influence)	om-nai-ich	អំណាច
	¥2	ហាត់
practise	hut	A 400 C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C
pregnant	mee-un p'dteu-ee bpoo-ah	មានផ្ទៃពោះ
-		A 400 C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C
pregnant	mee-un p'dteu-ee bpoo-ah	មានផ្ទៃពោះ
pregnant prepare	mee-un p'dteu-ee bpoo-ah bom-rong; ree-up jom	មាន ផ្ទៃពោះ បំរុង; រៀបចំ
pregnant prepare pretty	mee-un p'dteu-ee bpoo-ah bom-rong; ree-up jom la-or; la-or sa-aat	មាន ផ្ទៃពោះ បំរុង; រៀបចំ ល្អ; ល្អស្អាត
pregnant prepare pretty previous	mee-un p'dteu-ee bpoo-ah bom-rong; ree-up jom la-or; la-or sa-aat mOOn	មាន ផ្ទៃពោះ បំរុង; រៀបចំ ល្អ; ល្អស្អាត មុន
pregnant prepare pretty previous price	mee-un p'dteu-ee bpoo-ah bom-rong; ree-up jom la-or; la-or sa-aat mOOn dtom-lai; t'lai	មាន ផ្ទៃពោះ បំរុង; រៀបចំ ល្អ; ល្អស្អាត មុន តម្លៃ; ថ្លៃ
pregnant prepare pretty previous price prison	mee-un p'dteu-ee bpoo-ah bom-rong; ree-up jom la-or; la-or sa-aat mOOn dtom-lai; t'lai gOOk	មាន ផ្ទៃពោះ បំរុង, រៀបចំ ល្អ, ល្អស្អាត មុន តម្លៃ, ថ្លៃ គុក មុខជា បញ្ហា
pregnant prepare pretty previous price prison probably	mee-un p'dteu-ee bpoo-ah bom-rong; ree-up jom la-or; la-or sa-aat mOOn dtom-lai; t'lai gOOk mOOk jee-a	មាន ផ្ទៃពោះ បំរុង; រៀបចំ ល្អ; ល្អស្អាត មុន តម្លៃ; ថ្លៃ គុក មុខជា បញ្ហា កម្រៃ
pregnant prepare pretty previous price prison probably problem	mee-un p'dteu-ee bpoo-ah bom-rong; ree-up jom la-or; la-or sa-aat mOOn dtom-lai; t'lai gOOk mOOk jee-a bpuñ-ña-haa	មាន ផ្ទៃពោះ បំរុង, រៀបចំ ល្អ, ល្អស្អាត មុន តម្លៃ, ថ្លៃ គុក មុខជា បញ្ហា
pregnant prepare pretty previous price prison probably problem profit	mee-un p'dteu-ee bpoo-ah bom-rong; ree-up jom la-or; la-or sa-aat mOOn dtom-lai; t'lai gOOk mOOk jee-a bpuñ-ña-haa gom-rai	មាន ផ្ទៃពោះ បំរុង; រៀបចំ ល្អ; ល្អស្អាត មុន តម្លៃ; ថ្លៃ គុក មុខជា បញ្ហា កម្រៃ
pregnant prepare pretty previous price prison probably problem profit progress (v)	mee-un p'dteu-ee bpoo-ah bom-rong; ree-up jom la-or; la-or sa-aat mOOn dtom-lai; t'lai gOOk mOOk jee-a bpuñ-ña-haa gom-rai jom-rarn	មាន ផ្ទៃពោះ បំរុង; រៀបចំ ល្អ; ល្អស្អាត មុន តម្លៃ; ថ្លៃ គុក មុខជា បញ្ហា កម្រៃ ចំរើន ហាម សង្ឃា
pregnant prepare pretty previous price prison probably problem profit progress (v) prohibit	mee-un p'dteu-ee bpoo-ah bom-rong; ree-up jom la-or; la-or sa-aat mOOn dtom-lai; t'lai gOOk mOOk jee-a bpuñ-ña-haa gom-rai jom-rarn	មាន ផ្ទៃពោះ បំរុង; រៀបចំ ល្អ; ល្អស្អាត មុន តម្លៃ; ថ្លៃ គុក មុខជា បញ្ហា កម្រៃ ចំរើន ហាម

put	duk	ដាក់
ono l'és.	100	ma a ma m
quality	kOOn-na-pee-up	គុណភាព
quantity	jom-noo-un	ចំនុង
queer, unusual	bplaik	ប្លែក
question (n)	som-noo-a	សំនួរ
quick	chup	ឆាប់
quiet	s'ngut	ស្ងាត់
		*
radio	wit-yOO	કે હ્યુ
rain (n, v)	plee-ung	ភ្លៀង
rate	ut-dtraa	អត្រា
reach (arrive)	dol	ដល់
read	merl; aan	មើល, អាន
ready	ree-up jum hai	រៀបចំហើយ
real (true)	bpeut; mairn dtairn	ពិត, មែនទៃន
reason	hait	ហេតុ
receipt	bong-gun dai	បង្កាន់ដៃ
receive	dtor-dtoo-ul	ទទ្ទល
recently	t'may t'may nih	હું ૪ ક્લઃ
red	bpoa-a gra-horm	ពណ៌ក្រហម
refrigerator	dtoo dteuk kork	๛ ุรีักกก
refugee	joo-un pee-ah kloo-un	ជនភៀសខ្លួន
refugee camp	jOOm-rOOm joo-un	ជំរំជនភៀសខ្លួន
	pee-ah kloo-un	J %
refuse (v)	meun bprorm	មិនព្រម
relative (kin)	nyee-ut son-daan	ញ្ជាតិសន្តាន
religion	saa-s'naa	សាសនា

remember	jum	ចាំ
rent (n)	ch'noo-ul	ឈ្នួល
rent (v)	joo-ul	ជួល
repair (v)	joo-ah jol	ជ្ជសជុល
request (v)	som; soam	សំ; សូម
reserve, book	bom-rong dtOOk	បំរុងទុក
respect (v)	goa-rOOp	គោរព
rest (v)	som-raak	សំម្រាក
restaurant	haang bai;	ហាងប្រយៈ
	poa-ja-nee-ya-taan	ភោជនីយដ្ឋាន
rcturn	dtra-lop	ត្រឡប់
rice (cooked)	bai	ជាធ
rich, wealthy	mee-un	មាន
right (opposite of left) s'dum	လ္ခ်ာ
(correct)	dtrou	ត្រូវ
river	dtoo-un-lay	ទន្លេ
road	plou; t'nol	ផ្លូវ , ថ្នល់
rob	bplon	ប្លន់
robber	jao	ចោរ
room	bon-dtOOp	បន្ចប់
горе	k'sai	ខ្សែ
run	roo-ut	រត់
Russia	rOO-see	រុស្ស៊ី
sad	bproo-ay; bproo-ay jeut	ព្រួយ៖ ព្រួយចិត្ត
safe	k'mee-un kroo-ah t'nuk	គ្មានគ្រោះ ថ្នាក់
salary	bpruk kai	<u> </u>
salt	om-beul	អំបិល

same	dor-dail	ដដែល
satisfied	bpeuñ jeut	ពេញចិត្ត
Saturday	t'ngai sao	ថ្ងៃសៅរិ
say	ni-yee-ay taa	និយាយថា
scared	klai-ich	ខ្លាច
scarf	gror-maa	ក្រមា
school	saa-laa ree-un	សាលារៀន
science	wit-yee-a-saah	វិទ្យសាស្ត្រ
scissors	gon-dtrai	កន្ត្រៃ
scream	s'raik	ស្រែក
sea	sa-mot	សមុទ្រ
season	ra-dou	រដូវ
hot season	ra-dou g'dao	រដូវក្ដៅ
rainy season	ra-dou plee-ung	រដូវភ្លៀង
cool season	ra-dou ra-ngee-a	រដូវរងា
second (unit of time)	wi-nee-a-dtee	វិនាទ <u>ី</u>
secret (adj)	som-ngut	សម្ងាត់
secretary	lay-kaa-ti-gaa	លេខាធិការ
section	pee-uk; p'naik	ភាក; ផ្នែក
see	kerñ	. ឃើញ -
self	kloo-un aing	ខ្លួនឯង
selfish	geut dtai kloo-un aing	កិត្តពិតខ្លួនឯង
sell	loo-uk	លក់
send	p'nyar	ផ្ញើរ
servant	nay-uk bom-rar	អ្នកប់រើ
serve	bom-rar	ប់រើ
set (n) (of items)	chOOt; som-rup	ឈុត; សម្រាប់
several	bay boo-un	បីបួន

sew	day	ដេរ
shampoo (n)	t'num gok	ថ្នាំកក់
shape	roop ree-ung	រូបរាង
shave	gao bpOOk moa-ut	កោរពុកមាត់
ship (n)	g'bul	កប៉ាល់
shirt	ao	អាវ
shoe(s)	s'baik jerng	ស្បែកជើង
shoot (v)	buñ	ជ្ញាញ់
shop (n)	haang	ហាង
short	klay	તે જે
shout (v)	s'raik	ស្រែក
show (v)	bong-haañ	បង្ហាញ
shower (v)	ngoot dteuk	ង្លុតទឹក
shut	bpeut	ឋិទ
shy	ce-un	អៀន
nick	cheu; meun sroo-ul kloo-un	ឈី; មិនស្រួលខ្លួន
	BC.	ខាង
side	kaang	3144
nide nilent	s'ngee-um	ស្ងៀម
** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		ស្ងៀម ប្រាក់
milent	s'ngee-um	ស្ងៀម ប្រាក់ ប្រហៃលគ្នា
milent	s'ngee-um bpruk	ស្ងៀម ប្រាក់ ប្រហែលគ្នា តាំងពី
silent silver similar	s'ngee-um bpruk bpra-hail k'nee-a	ស្ងៀម ប្រាក់ ប្រហៃលគ្នា
silent silver similar since	s'ngee-um bpruk bpra-hail k'nee-a dtung bpee	ស្យៀម ប្រាក់ ប្រហែលគ្នា តាំងពី ច្រៀង បងស្រី
silent silver similar since	s'ngce-um bpruk bpra-hail k'nee-a dtung bpee ch'ree-ung	ស្ងៀម ប្រាក់ ប្រហៃលគ្នា តាំងពី ច្រៀង
Milent Milver Dimilar Dince Ding Mister: older sister	s'ngee-um bpruk bpra-hail k'nee-a dtung bpee ch'ree-ung borng s'ray	ស្ងៀម ប្រាក់ ប្រហែលគ្នា តាំងពី ច្រៀង បងស្រី ប្អូនស្រី ប្អូនស្រី
wilent wilver similar since sing wister: older sister younger sister	s'ngee-um bpruk bpra-hail k'nee-a dtung bpee ch'ree-ung borng s'ray bpa-oan s'ray	ស្ងៀម ប្រាក់ ប្រហែលគ្នា តាំងពី ច្រៀង បងស្រី ប្អូនស្រី អង្គុយ នៅ
wilent wilver wimilar wince wing wister: older sister younger sister	s'ngee-um bpruk bpra-hail k'nee-a dtung bpee ch'ree-ung borng s'ray bpa-oan s'ray ong-goo-ee	ស្ងៀម ប្រាក់ ប្រហែលគ្នា តាំងពី ច្រៀង បងស្រី ប្អូនស្រី ប្អូនស្រី

	*				
size	dtOOm-hOOm	ទំហំ	npeak	ni-yee-ay	និយាយ
skilled	beun bpra-sop; bpoo-gai	បិនប្រសប់៖ ពូកែ	special	bpi-sayh	ពិសេស
skin	s'baik	ស្បែក	wpend	jom-nai; brar; jai	ចំណាយ; ប្រើ; ចាយ
skirt	som-bpoo-ut	សំពត់	npicy (food)	heul	ហ៊័រ
sky	mayk	មេឃ	ирооп	s'laap bpree-a	ស្លាបព្រា
sleep (v)	dayk; som-raan	ដេក; សម្រាន្ត	n port	gay-laa	កីឡា
sleepy	ngor-ngoo-ee dayk	ងងុយដេក	ntairs	gum jOOn-dar	កាំជណ្ណើរ
slow	yeut	យឺត	stamp (n)	dtaim	តែមប្រិ [៍]
small	dtoa-ich	តូច	stand (v)	chor	លរ
smell (n)	gleun	గ్లొక	start, begin	jup p'darm	ចាប់ផ្ដើម
smile (v)	nyor-nyeum	ញ្ញាំម	starve, be starving	ot bai; ot klee-un	អត់ប្រាយ; អត់ឃ្លាន
smoke (v) (cigarette)	jork (baa-ray)	ជក់(បារី)	station	s'taa-nee	ស្ថានីយ
smooth	ree-up	រាប	stay (at hotel)	s'nuk nou; som-raak	ស្នាក់នៅ; សម្រាក
snake	bporh	ពស់	steal	loo-uch	លួច
so	doach-neh	ពីខ្មែះ	still (adv)	nou nou lar-ee	នៅ នៅឡើយ
so that	darm-bay	ដើម្បី	stingy, mean	gom-nuñ	កំណាញ់
soap	saa-boo	សាប៊ូ	s tomach	bpoo-alı	ពោះ
society	song-gOOm	សង្គម	ntone	t'mor	\mathfrak{F}
sock(s)	s'raom jerng	ស្រោមជើង	stop (v)	chOOp	ឈប់
soldier	dtee-a-hee-un	ទាហាន	ntore, shop	haang	ហាង
some	klah	2:	story	reu-ung	រឿង
son	goan bproh	កូនប្រុស	straight	dtrong	គ្រង់
song	jom-ree-ung	ចម្រៀង	strange	bplaik; jom-laik	ប្លែក; ចំឡៃក
soon	nou bpayl jeut jeut nih	នៅពេលជិត ៗ នេះ	street	wi-tay; plou	ુરુ . તુર કહે: તુર
sorry (regret)	s'dai	ស្ដាយ	strength	gom-lung	កម្លាំង
sorry (apologize)	soam dtoah	សូមទោស	strike (v), hit	wee-ay	<u> </u>
sour	joo	ជូរ	string	k'sai	ខែ្ស
south	kaang t'boang	ខាងត្បូង	strong	klung	ខ្លាំង
	8)	· ·			a a

			3		
student	goan seuh; ni-seut	កូនសិស្ស; និស្សិត	telogram	dtoo-ra-layk	ទូរលេខ
study (v)	ree-un	រឿន	telephone (n, v)	dtoo-ra-sup	ទូរស័ក្ច
stupid .	klao	ខ្លៀ	television	dtoo-ra-dtoa-a	ទូរទស្សន
such as	doach jee-a	ដូចជា	tell	bprup	<u>ប្រាប់</u>
suddenly	s'rup dtai	ស្រាប់តែ	temple	woa-ut	វត្ត
sugar	s'gor	ស្ករ	Thai	tai	हें
suitable	som-rOOm	សមរម្យ	than "	jee-ung	ជាង
sun	ah-dteut	អាទិត្យ	thank, thank you	or-gOOn	អរគុណ
Sunday	t'ngai ah-dteut	ិថ្ងៃអាទិត្យ	that	nOOh	្ នោះ
suppose	s'maan	ស្មាន	theatre	roang l'kaon	រោងល្ខោន
supposed to	dtrou dtai	ត្រូវនិត	then (at that time)	bpayl nOOh	ពេលនោះ
sure: for sure	jee-a bpraa-got	ជាច្រាកដ	then (after that)	roo-ich	រួច
surprised	p'nyay-uk	ភ្ញាក់	there	ai nOOh	ឯនោះ
sweat (v)	baik nyerh	បែកញើស	therefore	uñ-jeung	អញ្ជីង
sweep	baoh	ព្វេស	they	gay	គេ
sweet (taste)	pa-aim	ផ្អែម	thick	grah	ក្រាស់
swim	hail dteuk	ហែលទីក	thief	jao	ចោរ
system	ra-borp; ra-bee-up	າບບ: າເທິບ	thin (things)	s'darng	ស្ដើង
			thin (people)	s'gorm	ស្គម
table	dtoh	តុ	thing(s)	ra-boh	របស់
take	yoak	መሽ	think	geut; yoo-ul	គិត, យល់
talk (v)	ni-yee-ay	និយាយ	thirsty	s'rayk dteuk	ស្រេកទឹក
tali	k'bpoo-ah	<u>ช</u> ุស	this .	nih	នេះ
tasty	ch'nguñ	ឆ្ងាញ់ ភាក់ស៊ី	thousand	bpoa-un	ពាន់ 🗼 🤫
taxi	dtuk-see	តាក់ស៊ី	ten thousand	meun	ម៉ីន
tea	dtai; dteuk dtai	តែ; ទឹកតែ	hundred thousand	sain	សែន 🦠
teach	bong-ree-un	បង្រៀន	throw (v)	boh; gra-wut; jaol	ព្រោះ, ក្រវាត់,ចោល ·
teacher	kroo bong-ree-un	គ្រូបង្វៀន	Thursday	t'ngai bpra-hoa-ah	ថ្ងៃព្រហស្បតិ៍
		W. C.			

ticket	som-bot	សំបុត្រ
tidy	ree-up roy; sa-aat baat	រៀបរយ; ស្អាតបាររ
tie (v)	jong; jong p'joap	ចង់: ចងភ្ជាប់
tie, necktie	gra-wut	ក្រវ៉ាត់
tight (clothes)	teung	តិ៍ង
time	bpayl; way-lee-a; gaal	ពេល; វេលា; កាល
tired (exhausted)	neu-ay hot	នឿយហត់
tired of, bored	neu-ay nai;	នើយណាយ;
	tOOñ dtroa-un	ั ធុញ្ ទ្រាន់
to, towards	dol	ដល់
to, in order to	darm-bay	ដើម្បី
tobacco	t'num jork	ថ្នាំជក់ ថ្ងៃនេះ
today	t'ngai nih	ថ្ងៃនេះ
together	ji-moo-ay k'nee-a	ជាមួយគ្នា
toilet	bong-goo-un	បង្គន់
tomorrow	sa-aik	ស្អែក
tonight	yOOp nih	យប់នេះ
too, also	dai; porng	ដែរ : ដេរ
too (too much)	j'rarn bpayk	ច្រើនពេក
tooth	t'mayñ	ធ្មើញ
toothbrush	j'raah doh t'mayñ	ច្រាសដុសធ្មេញ
toothpaste	m'sao doh t'mayñ	ម្សៅដុសធ្មេញ
toothpick	cher juk t'mayñ	ឈើចាក់ធ្មេញ
top, on top	kaang ler	ខាងលើ
touch (v)	bpah; bpoa-ul	ប៉ះ ; ពាល់
tourist	nay-uk dtay-sa-jor	អ្នកទេសចរណ៍
towel	gon-saing	កនៃ្សូង
town	dtee grong; p'saa	ទីក្រុង; ផ្សារ

		_
trade (v)	jOOm-noo-uñ	ជំនុញ
trnffic	ja-raa-jor	ចរាចរ
train (n)	ror-dtayh plerng	ទេះភ្លើង
translate	bork-bprai	បកវ៉ៃប្រ
translator	nay-uk bork bprai	អ្នកបកវិប្រ
travel (v)	t'wer dom-nar	ធ្វើដំណើរ
tray	taah	ថាស
tree	darm cher	ដើមឈើ
trousers	kao	(2)
true	bpeut; bpeut mairn	ពិត; ពិតមែន
trust (v)	(jeu-a) dtOOk jeut	(ជឿ)ទុកចិត្ត
try out,try on	lor merl	លមើល
try, persevere	kom bp'yee-a yee-um	ខ ំ ព្យាយាម
turn (left or right)	bot	បត់
turn on (a switch)	bark .	បើក
turn off (a switch)	beut	បិទ
type (n)	baip	បែប
type (v)	wee-ay duk-dtee-loa	វាយដាក់ទីឡ <u>ូ</u>
typewriter	duk-dtee-loa; maa-seen	ដាក់ទីឡុ;
	ong-goo-lee layk	ម៉ាស៊ីន [ិ] អង្គុលីលេខ
		,
ugly	aa-grok merl	អាក្រក់មើល
umbrella	chut	ឆ័ត្រ
under	graom; kaang graom	ក្រោម; ខាងក្រោម
understand	yoo-ul	យល់
unhappy	meun sa-bai	មិនសប្បាយ
United States	sa-haa roa-ut aa-may-rik	សហរដ្ឋអាមេរិក
university	saa-gol wit-yee-a-lai	សាកលវិទ្យាល័យ

up: get up, go up	larng	ឡើង
upstairs	joa-un ler	ជាន់លើ
urgent	bon-dtoa-un	ឋន្ទាន់
us	yerng	យើង
use (v)	brar	ប្រើ
used to, accustomed to	t'loa-up meung	ធ្លាប់នឹង
used to, formerly	t'loa-up	ធ្លាប់
useful	mee-un bpra-yaoch	មានប្រយោជន៍
useless	k'mee-un bpra-yaoch	គ្មានប្រយោជន ៍
usually	toa-um-ma-daa	ធម្មតា
vacant	dtOOm-nay	ទំនេរ
vacation	wi-sa-ma-gaal	វិស្សមកាល
value	dtom-lai	តម្លៃ
various	p'sayng p'sayng	ផ្សេង ៗ
vase	toa	હ
vegetable	bon-lai	បរិន្ត
vendor	nay-uk loo-uk	អ្នកលក់
very	nah	്നാക്
not very	meun sou	មិនសូវ
Vietnam	wee-ut naam	វៀតណាម
view (scenic view)	dtay-sa-pee-up	ទេសភាព
village	poom	ភូមិ
villager	nay-uk poom	អ្នកភូមិ
visit (v)	dtou layng	ទៅលេង
visitor, guest	p'nyee-o	ភ្ញៅវ
voice	som-layng	សម្លេង

wait	jum	ចាំ
wake up, awaken	p'nyay-uk	ភ្ញាក់
walk	dar	រ ខ្លួ
walk	gah-boap bpruk	កាបូបប្រាក់
want	jong	ចង់
war	jom-bung; song-kree-um	ចំប៉ាង; សង្គ្រាម
wardrobe	dtoo kao-ao	ទូខោអាវ
warm	g'dao	ក្ដៅ
wash	doh lee-ung	ដុសលាង
waste (v)	k'jay-ah k'jee-ay	ទ័ះ ទ័រ ៣
watch (n)	nee-a-li-gaa dai	នាឡិកា ដៃ
watch (v)	merl	មើល
watch out!	bpra-yut	ប្រយ័ត្ន
water (n)	dteuk	ិ ទីក
way (route, path)	plou	rest of the second
way (method, mean	s) wi-tee; ra-bee-up	ផ្លូវ វិធី; ប្រៀប
we	yerng	យើង
weak	k'sao-ee	ទៀ ព
wealthy	mee-un	មាន
weapon	aa-wOOt	អាវុធ
wear (clothes)	slee-uk bpay-uk	ស្លៀកពាក់
(upper garment)		ពាក់
(lower garment)	slee-uk	ស្លៀក
wed, marry	rec-up gaa	រៀបការ
Wednesday	t'ngai bpOOt	ថ្ងៃពុធ
week	aa-dteut	អាទិត្យ
weight	dtOOm-ngoo-un	ទម្ងន់
well (healthy)	sok-sop-bai	សុខសប្បាយ
The second of the second of the second		

west	kaang laych	ខាងលិច
wet	dtor-dteuk; sarm	ទទឹក; សើម
what?	a-way; ay	ij; ii
when?	bpayl naa?	ពេលណា?
where?	ai-naa <i>or</i> ee-naa	ឯណា?
which	dail .	ដែល
while, during	g'nong bpayl	ក្នុងពេល
white	bpoa-a sor	ពណ៌ស
who?	nay-uk naa; nor naa	អ្នកណា?; នរណា?
whole	dtay-ung mool; dtayng oh	ទាំងមូល, ទាំងអស់
why?	hait ay?	ហេតុអ្វី?
wide	dtoo-lee-ay	ទូលាយ
wife	bpra-bpoo-un	ប្រពន្ឋ
will, shall	neung	200
win	ch'nay-ah	ឈ្នះ
wind, breeze	k'yol	ອງໜ່
window	bong-oo-ich	បង្អួច
wipe	joot	ជ្លូត
with	neung; ji-moo-ay	នឹង; ជាមួយ
woman	s'ray	ស្រី
wood (material)	cher	ឈើ
word	bpee-uk	ពាក្យ
work (n)	gaa ngee-a	ការងា .
work (v)	t'wer gaa	ធ្វើការ
worry, be concerned	bproo-ay	ព្រួយ
write .	sor-say	សរសេរ
wrong	koh	ខុស

xylophone	ra-nee-ut	រនៀត
year	ch'num s'raik	ឆ្នាំ ស្រែក
yellow	bpoa-a leu-ung	ពណ៌លឿង
yes (male speaker)	baat	ជាខ
yes (female speaker)	jaa	ចាំ
yesterday	m'serl meuñ	ម្សិលមិញ
yet?	reu nou?	ឬនៅ?
younger brother	bpa-oan bproh	ប្អូនប្រុស
younger sister	bpa-oan s'ray	ប្អូនស្រី
zero	soan	សុន្យ
200	soo-un sut	ស្មូនសត្វ

Cambodian-English glossary

a-nOOñ-nyaat	to give permission	អនុញ្ញាត
aa-dteut	week	អាតិត្យ
aa-haa	food	អាហារ
aa-yOO	age; to be years old	អាយុ
ai weuñ	as for	ឯវិញ
ai-naa/ee-naa?	where?	ឯណា
aing	you; self	ឯង
ao-ee	to give; cause; for	<u>ত্</u> য
ay/a-way	what?	T,
ay-lou nih	now	ឥឡូវនេះ
		ų.
baa-rung	French	ព្វារាំង
baan	to be able to, can	ប្វាន
baang-gork	Bangkok	ប្រាងកក
baat	yes (male)	ជាទ
bai	rice (cooked); food	ជាណ
bai chaa	fried rice	ប្រាយឆា
bar	if	បើ
bar un-jeung	in that case	បើអញ្ជីង
bark	to open	បើក
b'day	husband	ប្តី

bent to close ប៊ិទី bom-norng intention បំណង bom-rong to intend បំរុង bom-dteuch a little បន្តិចបន្តិច bon-dtoo-ich bon-dtoOp room បន្ទប់ bon-dtOOp room បន្ទប់ bon-dtOOp ddor- living room បន្ទប់នគឺក dtoo-ul p'nyee-o bon-dtOOp ngoot bathroom បន្ទប់នគឺក dteuk bon-lai vegetable បន្ទែ bong-aim dessert, sweet (n) បន្ទែង bong-gee-a shrimp បង្ការ bong-goo-un toilet បង្កាន់ bong-gorng prawn បង្កាន bong-kom to force បង្ខ borng bproh older sister បង់ខ្លែង borng s'ray older sister បង់ខ្លើ	bee-a	beer	បៀរ
bom-rong to intend បំរុង bon-dteuch a little បន្តិចបន្តួច bon-dtoo-ich bon-dtoOp room បន្ទុប់ bon-dtOOp dayk bedroom បន្ទុប់ទទួលភ្ញៀ bon-dtOOp dtor- dtoo-ul p'nyee-o bon-dtOOp ngoot bathroom បន្ទុប់នូទឹក dteuk bon-lai vegetable បន្ទេ bong to lose បង់ bong-aim dessert, sweet (n) បន្ទុប់ ង្គម bong-gee-a shrimp បង្ការ bong-goo-un toilet បង្កន់ bong-goo-un to force បង្ខំ bong-ree-un to teach បង្ក្រេង borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters borng s'ray older sister បង្អូសី	beut	to close	បិទ
bom-rong to intend បំរុង bon-dteuch a little បន្តិចបន្តួច bon-dtoo-ich bon-dtOOp room បន្ទប់ bon-dtOOp dayk bedroom បន្ទប់ ទទួលភ្ញៀ bon-dtOOp dtor- living room បន្ទប់ ទទួលភ្ញៀ dtoo-ul p'nyee-o bon-dtOOp ngoot bathroom បន្ទប់ ទទួល ភ្ញៀ dteuk bong to lose បង់ bong-gee-a shrimp បង្ការ bong-goo-un toilet បង្កាន់ bong-goorng prawn បង្ការ bong-goorng prawn បង្ការ bong-ree-un to teach បង្ក្រោន borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters បងប្រុស borng s'ray older sister បង្ហើ	bom-norng	intention	<u> បំណង</u>
bon-dteuch a little បន្តិចបន្តិច bon-dtoo-ich bon-dtor to continue បន្តិ bon-dtOOp room បន្ទប់ bon-dtOOp dayk bedroom បន្ទប់ជេក bon-dtOOp dtor- dtoo-ul p'nyee-o bon-dtOOp ngoot bathroom បន្ទប់ងូតទឹក dteuk bon-lai vegetable បន្ទេ bong-aim dessert, sweet (n) បន្ទេង្ហា bong-gee-a shrimp បង្ហារ bong-goo-un toilet បង្ហាន bong-goo-un to force បង្ហា bong-ree-un to teach បង្ហោន borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters បងប្រុស borng s'ray older sister បង្ហេសី	-	to intend	បំរុង
bon-dtor to continue บลุ bon-dtOOp room บลูบ์ bon-dtOOp dayk bedroom บลูบ์เลิก bon-dtOOp dtor- dtoo-ul p'nyee-o bon-dtOOp ngoot bathroom บลูบ์ผู้กรีกิก dteuk bon-lai vegetable บลิลู bong-aim dessert, sweet (n) บลิลูษ bong-gee-a shrimp บลุกา bong-goo-un toilet บลุลลิ bong-gorng prawn บลุลลิ bong-kom to force บลู้ bong-ree-un to teach บสุลลิ borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters บลญุล borng s'ray older sister บลูเลี	-	a little	បន្តិចបន្តច
bon-dtOOp dayk bedroom បន្ទប់ដេក bon-dtOOp dayk bedroom បន្ទប់ដេក bon-dtOOp dtor- living room បន្ទប់នុទ្ធលភ្ញៀ dtoo-ul p'nyee-o bon-dtOOp ngoot bathroom បន្ទប់ងូតទឹក dteuk bon-lai vegetable បន្ទៃ bong to lose បង់ bong-aim dessert, sweet (n) បង្អែម bong-gee-a shrimp បង្ហារ bong-goo-un toilet បង្ហិន bong-gorng prawn បង្ហិន bong-kom to force បង្ខំ bong-ree-un to teach បង្ហើន borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters borng bproh older sister បងប្រុស	bon-dtoo-ich		અ
bon-dtOOp dayk bedroom បន្ទប់ដើក bon-dtOOp dtor- living room បន្ទប់ទទួលភ្ញៀ dtoo-ul p'nyee-o bon-dtOOp ngoot bathroom បន្ទប់ងូតទឹក dteuk bon-lai vegetable បន្ទៃ bong to lose បង់ bong-aim dessert, sweet (n) បង្អែម bong-gee-a shrimp បង្អារ bong-goo-un toilet បង្អន bong-gorng prawn បង្អារ bong-kom to force បង្ខំ bong-ree-un to teach បង្អើន borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters borng bproh older brother បង្អូរ	bon-dtor	to continue	បន្ត
bon-dtOOp dtor- dtoo-ul p'nyee-o bon-dtOOp ngoot bathroom បន្ទប់ងូតទឹក dteuk bon-lai vegetable បន្លៃ bong to lose បង់ bong-aim dessert, sweet (n) បន្លៃអូម bong-gee-a shrimp បង្ហារ bong-goo-un toilet បង្ហន់ bong-gorng prawn បង្ហន់ bong-kom to force បង្ខំ bong-ree-un to teach បង្ហើន borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters បងប្អូន borng bproh older sister បង្ហើ	bon-dtOOp	room	បន្ចប់
bon-dtOOp ngoot bathroom បន្ទប់ងូតទឹក dteuk bon-lai vegetable បន្ទេ bong to lose បង់ bong-aim dessert, sweet (n) បន្ទែង bong-gee-a shrimp បង្ការ bong-goo-un toilet បង្កន់ bong-gorng prawn បង្កន់ bong-kom to force បង្ខំ bong-ree-un to teach បង្កេន borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters បងប្អូន borng bproh older sister បង្ហើ		bedroom	បន្ទប់ដេក
bon-dtOOp ngoot bathroom បន្ទប់ងូតទឹក dteuk bon-lai vegetable បន្ទេ bong to lose បង់ bong-aim dessert, sweet (n) បន្ទែង bong-gee-a shrimp បង្ការ bong-goo-un toilet បង្កន់ bong-gorng prawn បង្កន់ bong-kom to force បង្ខំ bong-ree-un to teach បង្កេន borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters បងប្អូន borng bproh older sister បង្ហើ	bon-dtOOp dtor-	living room	បន្ទប់ទទួលភ្ញៀវ
dteuk bon-lai vegetable បន្ថែ bong to lose បង់ bong-aim dessert, sweet (n) បង្កើម bong-gee-a shrimp បង្ការ bong-goo-un toilet បង្កន់ bong-gorng prawn បង្កង bong-kom to force បង្ខំ bong-ree-un to teach បង្កើន borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters បងប្អូន borng bproh older brother បងប្រុស	dtoo-ul p'nyee-o		3
bon-lai vegetable បន្លៃ bong to lose បង់ bong-aim dessert, sweet (n) បង្ហែង bong-gee-a shrimp បង្ហារ bong-goo-un toilet បង្កន់ bong-gorng prawn បង្កង bong-kom to force បង្ខំ bong-ree-un to teach បង្ហេង borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters បងប្អូន borng bproh older brother បង្ហើស	bon-dtOOp ngoot	bathroom	បន្ទប់ងូតទឹក
bong to lose បង់ bong-aim dessert, sweet (n) បង្ហែម bong-gee-a shrimp បង្ហារ bong-goo-un toilet បង្ហន់ bong-gorng prawn បង្ហង់ bong-kom to force បង្ខំ bong-ree-un to teach បង្ហើង borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters បងប្អូន borng bproh older brother បង្ហើស	dteuk		
bong-aim dessert, sweet (n) បង្ហែរ bong-gee-a shrimp បង្ហារ bong-goo-un toilet បង្ហន់ bong-gorng prawn បង្ហន់ bong-kom to force បង្ខំ bong-ree-un to teach បង្ហេន borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters បងប្អូន borng bproh older brother បងប្រុស	bon-lai	vegetable	បន្ថែ
bong-gee-a shrimp បង្ហារ bong-goo-un toilet បង្ហន់ bong-gorng prawn បង្ហន់ bong-kom to force បង្ខំ bong-ree-un to teach បង្ហើន borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters បងប្អូន borng bproh older brother បងប្រុស	bong	to lose	បង់
bong-gee-a shrimp បង្ការ bong-goo-un toilet បង្កាន់ bong-gorng prawn បង្កង bong-kom to force បង្ខំ bong-ree-un to teach បង្ក្រេង borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters បងប្អូន borng bproh older brother បងប្រុស	bong-aim	dessert, sweet (n)	បរិង្គម
bong-gorng prawn ບໍລິລ bong-kom to force ບໍລິ bong-ree-un to teach ບເເລີສ borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters ບລິບຸສ borng bproh older brother ບລິບຸຄ borng s'ray older sister ບລິເຄີ	_	shrimp	បង្ការ
bong-ree-un to teach បង្រឿន borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters បងប្អូន borng bproh older brother បងប្រុស borng s'ray older sister បងស្រី	bong-goo-un	toilet	បង្គន់
bong-ree-un to teach បង្រឿន borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters បងប្អូន borng bproh older brother បងប្រុស borng s'ray older sister បងស្រី		prawn	បង្កង
bong-ree-un to teach បង្រឿន borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters បងប្អូន borng bproh older brother បងប្រុស borng s'ray older sister បងស្រី		to force	បង្ខំ
borng bpa-oan brothers and sisters បងប្អូន borng bproh older brother បងប្រុស borng s'ray older sister បងស្រី	d . T	to teach	បង្រៀន
borng bproh older brother បងប្រុស borng s'ray older sister បងស្រី	borng bpa-oan	brothers and sisters	-
50116		older brother	បងប្រុំស
222	borng s'ray	older sister	បងស្រី
	bot	to turn	បត់
bpa to touch ບໍ່:	bpa	to touch	ប៉ះ
bpa-oan bproh younger brother ប្អូនប្រុស	a	younger brother	ប្មនប្រុស
bpa-oan s'ray younger sister ឬនិស្រី		younger sister	30

bpairt .	doctor	ពេទ្យ
bpayk	too	ពេក
bpayl	period of time; when	ពេល
bpay-uk gon-daal	middle	ពាក់កណ្ដាល
bpee	from	ពី
bpee	two	ពីរ
bpee bay	two or three; a few	ពីរបី
bpee-uk	word	ពាក្ប
bpeuñ jeut	to be pleased	។ ពេញចិត្ត
bpeut mairn	actually	កាសូចដ ពិតមែន
_	difficult	ពិព្យាក
bpi-baak		ពីសារ
bpi-saa	to eat (polite)	
bpoa-ul	to touch	ពាល់
bpon-dtai	but	ប៉ុន្តែ
bpon-dteuch	a little	បន្តិច
bpon-maan?	how many?	ប៉ុន្មាន?
bpon-noh	only	ប៉ុណ្ណោះ
bpoo	waiter; uncle	ញូ
bpoo-gai	good at, clever	ព្លុំក
bpoo-uk	group	ព្មក
bpoo-uk-maak	friend	ពួកម៉ាក
bpol bpot	Pol Pot	ប៉ុល ពត
bpra-bpoo-un	wife	ប្រពន្ធ
bpra-dtair-ah	to meet, come across	ប្រទះ
bpra-dtayh	country	ប្រទេស
bpra-hail	approximately; perhaps	ប្រវិហល
bpra-jee-a-joo-un	people	ប្រជាជន
bpra-yet	watch out!	ប្រយ័ត្ន

bpraa-saat	temple, fortress, ruins	ប្រាសាទ
bprai-są-nee-ya-taan		្រៃសណីយដ្ឋា <u>ន</u>
bpray-ee	forest, jungle	ព្រៃ
bpreuk	morning	ព្រឹ ក
bproo-ah	because	ព្រោះ
bpruk	money	ប្រាក់
bpruk kai	salary	ប្រាក់ខែ
bprum	five	ច្រាំ
bprup	to inform, tell	ប្រាប់
brar	to use	ប្រើ
buñ-haa	problem	បញ្ហា
but	to lose, disappear	ប្រត់
	e	
chaa	to fry	ឆា
cha-ait	full (of food)	រីឆ្អួត
ch'bah	clear, clearly	ច្បាស់
ch'lar-ee	to reply	ង្លើយ
ch'lorng	to cross	rg &
ch'moo-ah	to be named; name	ឈ្មោះ
ch'moo-ah dtra-goal	family name	ឈ្មោះ ត្រកូល
ch'ngai	far	ឱ្យាយ
ch'nguñ	tasty	ឆ្ងាញ់
ch'num	year	ឆ្នាញ់ ឆ្នាំ ឆ្នាំង
ch'nung	cooking pot	ឆ្នាំង
ch'rook	pig, pork	ជ្រុក
chOOp	to stop	ឈប់
chun	to eat (used with monks)	ឆ្នាន់
ch'wayng	left	មើន ខេ

					2
dai	hand	ិន	dtaing	always	តែង
dail	which, where, who	ដែល	dtay?	question word	(F?
dail	used to	ដែល	dtay-sa-jor	tourism	ទេសចរណ៍
dao-ee	by	ដោយ	dtay-ung	all	ទាំង
dar	to walk; to work	នើរ	dtay-ung bpee	both	ទាំងពីរ
	(machines)		dtee moo-ay	first	ទីមួយ
darm	beginning	ដើម	dtee bpee	second	ទីពីរ
darm-bay	in order to	ដើម្បី	dtee-a-hee-un	soldier	ទាហាន
day	land	Σ6.p	dtee-ung	to be sure	ော်မ
deuk	to lead	ដឹក	dtee-ut	extra, further	<u></u> ော်ရ
deung	to know-(facts)	200	dterp	then	ទើប
deuñ	to chase away	ដេញ	dteuh	direction	ទិស
doa	to exchange	ಸ್ತಿ	dteuk	water, drink (n)	ទីក
doach	like, as	ដូច	dteuk gork	ice	ទឹកកក
doach-a-neh	so, therefore	ដូច្នេះ	dteuk sot	drinking water	ទឹកសុទ្ច
doh s'rai	to solve (a problem)	ដោះស្រាយ	dteuñ	to buy	हे लु
dol	to reach '	ដល់	dtom-lay-uk	to drop	ទម្លាក់
dom-nar	journey	ដំណើរ	dtoo-un-lay	river	ទន្លេ
dom-num	plant (n)	ដំណាំ	dtor t'lai	to bargain	हिं दू
dong-hul	fan (electric)	ដង្កាល់	dtor waa	to protest, complain	តវា៉
dorng	edge	ដូង	dtor-dtoo-ul	to receive	ទទួល
dorp	bottle	ដប	dtou	to go	ទៅ
dtaa-raang m'hoap	menu	តារាងម្ហូប	dtou layng	to visit	ទៅលេង
dtaam	by; according to; to	តាម	dtra-jay-uk	cool, cold	ត្រជាក់
	follow		dtra-lop weuñ	to return	ត្រឡប់ វិញ
dtai	but; only	តែ	dtray	fish	គ្រី
dtai dtay	only	តិ ទេ	dtrayk-or	pleased, delighted	ត្រេក អរ
dtaim	stamp	តែមប្រិ៍	dtrong	straight	ត្រង់

		6.
dtrong neung	right here	ត្រង់ហ្នឹង
dtrou	have to, must	ត្រូវ
dtrou	passive marker	ត្រូវ
dtung bpee	since	តាំងពី
dt'wee-a	door	ទ ា រ
ee-naa/ai-naa?	where?	ភ្នណា
foong	crowd, flock	ហ្វូង
		v
ga-bul hoh	aeroplane	កប៉ាល់ហោះ
ga-bul dteuk	ship	កប៉ាល់ទឹក
gaa	to be married.	ការ
gaa seuk-saa	education	ការសិក្សា
gaa-ri-yaa-lai	office	ការិយាល័យ
gart	to be born; to happen	កើត
gart	east	កើត
gay	he, she, they	គេ
g'dao	hot	ក្ដៅ
geu	is; that is; namely	ពី
geut	think, calculate	គិត
goa	cow, beef	ភោ .
goa-gaa goa-laa	Coca-Cola	កូកា-កូ ឡា
goa-ut	he, she, they	គាត់ 💮
goan	child	ក្មុន
goan bproh	son	កូនប្រុស
goan s'ray	daughter	កូនស្រី កុំ
gom	don't	Ų

gom-bpOOng	to be in the process of	.កំពុង
gon-lah	half	កន្លះ
gon-laing	place (n)	កន្លែង
goo-a	ought to, should	ក្ប
goo-ee dtee-o	noodles	គុយទាវ ក៏
gor	then, so	ก็
gor dai	too	ក៏ ដែរ
gor saang	to build, construct	កសាង
gra-horm	red	ក្រហម
grao	outside	ក្រៅ
grao-ee	after	ក្រោយ
graom	under	ក្រោម
groa-ich	orange	ក្រុច
gror	poor	_[ក
gun	to, toward	កាន់
gut	to cut	កាត់
hee-un	to dare to do something	ហ៊ាន
haang bai	restaurant	ហាងជាយ
hai-ee	already	ហើយ
hai-ee neung; neung	and	ហើយនឹង; នឹង
haisee reu nou?	vet (or not)?	ເເດັກນາເສາາ

ហើយឬនៅ? ... hai-ee reu nou? ... yet (or not)? ហេតុ hait reason ហៅ to call, be called hao ហៅម្ហូប hao m'hoap to order food ហ៊័រ heul hot, spicy to eat (used in rural ហូប hoap areas)

jaa	yes (female)	ចាំ
jaak	to depart	ចាក
jaam	Cham	ចាម
jaan	plate, dish	ចាន
jah	old	ចាស់
jai	to pay for	ចាយ
jaol	to throw away	ចោល
jee-a	is	ជា
jee-a darm	for example	ជាដើម
jee-weut	life	ជីវិត
jeh	to know (a language)	ចេះ
jeh dtai	to be always (-ing)	ចេះតែ
jerng	north	ជើង
jerng	foot	ជើង
jeu-a	to believe	ជឿ
jeun	China, Chinese	ថិន
jeuñ	to depart	ចេញ
jeuñ-jeum	to support	ចិញ្ជីម
jeut la-or	kind	ចិត្តល្អ
joa	imperative (Do)	ថ្ងូរ
joal	to enter	ចូល
joa-un	to step	ជាន
joal-jeut	to like	ចូលចិត្ត
joh	then; how about?	ចុះ
joh t'lai	to lower the price	्र हेरू
jom-gaa	farm, market garden	ចំការ
jom-nai	to spend	ចំណាយ
jom-ngai	distance	ចម្ងាយ

jom-noo-un	number, quantity	ចំនួន
jom-ngeu	disease	ជម្ងឺ
jong	to want to	ចង់
jop	to finish	ចប់
joo	sour	ជ្លូរ
joon	to take, lead	ជ្ជន
joo-ah jOOl	to repair	ជួសជុល
joo-ay	to help	ជួយ
joo-ul	to rent	ជួល
joo-un bor-ra-dtayh	foreigner	ជនបរទេស
joo-un jee-ut	nationality; people	ជនជាតិ
joo-un pee-ah kloo-un	refugee	ជនភៀសខ្លួន
joo-un gaal	sometimes	ជ្ជនកាល
јоо-ир	to meet	ជួប
jOOm-ngeu	illness	ជម្ងឺ
j00m-r00m	(refugee) camp	ជំរំ
j'rarn	many	ច្រើន
j'rarn dtai	mostly	ច្រើនតែ
jum	to wait	ចាំ
jup	to begin	ចាប់
jup p'darm	to begin	ចាប់ផ្ដើម
jut	to assign, arrange	ចាត់ .
kaang	side	อาฉ
kai	month	្នែ

province

near

crab

kait

k'bai

k'daam

ខេត្ត

ក្បែរ

ក្ដាម

kerñ	to see	ឃើញ
keung	angry	స్ట్రో ష
klah	some, somewhat	న్లి:
klee-un (bai)	to be hungry	ឃ្លាន(ជាយ)
klee-un dteuk	to be thirsty	ឃ្លានទឹក
k'mai	Khmer, Cambodian	ទើរ
k'mai gra-horm	Khmer Rouge	ខ្មែរក្រហម
k'mayng	child	ក្មេង
k'mee-un	not have, there aren't	គ្មាន
k'nong	in	్డ్డిప
k'nyom	I ·	ក្នុង ខ្លុំ ឃុំ
kOOm	town	w [°]
kroa-un bar	enough; quite well	គ្រាន់បើ
kroa-up baik	bomb	គ្រាប់បែក
kroo	teacher	គ្រុ
kroo-ah t'nuk	danger	គ្រោះ ថ្នាក់
krOOp	every	គ្រប់
krOOp-kroa-un	only	គ្រប់គ្រាន់
kreu-ung	utensil; tool	្រឿង -
k'sot	destitute	ខ្សត់
kwah	to lack	2;
8	g	
la-or	well, good, beautiful	ល្អ
la-or jee-ung	better	ល្អជាង
l'bay	famous	ល្បី
lee-o	Lao	លាទំ
lee-un	million	លាន
ler	on	លើ

leuch	west	លិច
l'morm	enough	ល្មម
l'ngee-ich	evening	ល្ងាច
loak	you (sing./plur.) (to	លោក
	address males)	
loak s'ray	you (sing./plur.) (to	លោកស្រី
	address older females)	
loo-ee	money	លុយ
loo-ich	to sneak (away); steal	ល្មច
loo-uk	to sell	លក់
lOOk loo-ee	to invade	លុកលុយ
lor merl	to try out	លមើល
leu	to hear	ũ
maa-sin dtra-jay-uk	air-conditioner	ម៉ាស៊ីនត្រជាក់
ma-nOOh	person	មនុស្ស
mairn	indeed, really	មែន
mairn/mairn hai-ee	that's right!	មែនហើយ
mairn dtay?	isn't that so?	មែនទេ?
mairn reu?	really?	មែនឬ?
maong	hour	ម៉ោង
maych baan jee-a?	why?	ម៉េចបានជា?
m'dai	mother	ម្ដាយ
m'dorng	one time	ម្ពង
mee	egg noodles	មី
meen	mine (explosive)	មីន
mee-un	to have; there is/are	មាន
merl	to look at	មើល

				•	
merl aan	to read	មើលអាន	nee-a-dtee	minute	នាទី
meun ay dtay	never mind	មិនអ្វីទេ	nee-ung s'ray	you (sing./plur.) (to	នាងស្រី
meun dtay	not	មិន ទេ		address younger female	es)
meunbpon-maan	not very	មិនប៉ុន្មានទេ	neuk s'rok	to miss home	នីកស្រុក
dtay			neung	future tense marker; and	కొన
meun dtoa-un dtay	not yet	មិនទាន់ទេ	ni-yee-ay	to speak	និយាយ
meun sou	hardly, not very	មិនសូវ	nih	this, this is	នេះ
m'hoap	food	អូប	nih-seut	student	និស្សិត
m'jah	owner	ยู๊าស่	noa-um	to take, bring	ສຳ
m'nay-uk	one person	ម្ចាក់	nou	to be situated at;	នៅ
m'nee m'nee-a	to hurry	ਦੂੰ ਦੂ1		to live at; at/in	
moak	come	មក	nOOh	that, that is	នោះ
moak dol	to arrive	មកដល់	n'yum	to eat	ញុាំ
moa-un	chicken	មាន់			
moo-ay	one	មី៣	oa	exclamation	+ 62
mOOk	front; face	មុខ	oa-bpOOk	father	ទី ពុក
mOOk-gaa	duty; job	មុខការ	oa-bpOOk m'dai	parents	ទីពុកម្ដាយ
mOOn	before	មុន	oh	completely	អស់
mOOn dom-boang	at first	មុនដំបូង	om-bpee	about, concerning	អំពី
m'seul meuñ	yesterday	ម្សិលមិញ	ong-gaa	organisation	អង្គការ
			ong-gor	husked rice	អង្ករ
nah	very	ណាស់	ong-gul, bpee ong-gul	when?	អង្កាល់ , ពីអង្កាល់
nai noa-um	to introduce	ណែនាំ	ong-klayh	English	អង់ក្លេស
nay-uk	classifier	ลาก่	or-gOOn	thank you	អរគុណ
nay-uk naa?	who?; anyone	អ្នកណា?	ot klec-un	to starve	អត់ឃ្លាន
nay-uk poom	villager	អ្នកភូមិ			,
nay-uk s'rai	rice farmer	អ្នកស្រែ	pa-aim	sweet (adj)	ម្រី
nay-uk s'rok	local people	អ្នកស្រុក	pain-gaa	plan	វិជនការ
		The state of the s			

p'dom k'nee-a	gathered together	ផ្តុំគ្នា
pee-a-saa	language	ភាសា
pee-uk j'rarn	majority	ភាគច្រើន
pee-uk roy	percentage	ភាគរយ 🕠
plah	to move	ផ្លាស់
plai cher	fruit	ផ្លែលើ
plairt	moment ·	ភ្លែត
plee-um	immediately	ភាម '
plee-ung	rain	្តែ ស្លេី ភ្លួំ ភ្លួំ ភ្លួំ
plou	road	हेंड्र
p'nOOm	hill; mountain	ភ្ជំ
p'nOOm bpeuñ	Phnom Penh	ភ្ជំពេញ
p'nyar	to send	ភ្លើរ
p'nyee-o	guest	ភ្ញៀវ
poa-ja-nee-ya-taan	restaurant	ភោជនិយដ្ឋាន
poom	village	ភូមិ
poom-mi-pee-uk	region	ភូមិភាគ
poom-mi-saah	geography	ភូមិសាស្ត្រ
porng	too	ដង
p'saa oa-reu-say	O Russei Market	ផ្សារ អូឬស្សី
p'saa t'may	New Market	ផ្សារថ្មី
p'sayng	different	ផ្សេង
p'sayng p'sayng	various	ផ្សេង ៗ
p'dtay-ah	house	ig:
		E.
ra-boh	of; thing	របស់
ra-boo-ah	to be wounded	របួស
ra-dou	season	រពីរ

ra-dou bprung	dry season	រដូវប្រាំង
ra-dou plee-ung	rainy season	រដូវភ្លៀង
ra-dou ra-ngee-a	cool season	រដ្ឋវងា
ra-hoat	throughout	រហ្លូត
ra-leeng	completely	រលីង
ra-see-ul	afternoon	រសៀល
ra-yair-a	period of time	រយៈ
ree-ul	riel (unit of currency)	រៀល
ree-un	to study, learn	រឿន
ree-up jum	to prepare	រៀបចាំ
ree-uch-a-tee-a-nee	capital city	រាជធានី
reu	or	ñ
reu dtay?	question form	ឬទេ?
reu-ung	story	រឿង
roa-ul	every	์ รา๋ั๋ง
roo-ah jee-ut	taste, flavour	រសជាតិ
roo-ah nou	to live, dwell	រស់នៅ
roo-ich	then	រួច
roo-ut	to run	រត់
roop tort	photograph	រូបថត
rOOm-kaan	annoyed, disturbed	ı [°] ອາສ
rork	to look for	រក
rork see	to earn a living	រកស៊ី
sa-aat	beautiful; clean	ស្អាត
sa-aik	tomorrow	ស្អែក
sa-pee-up	state, condition	សភាព
saa	to repeat, do again	សា

		5	
	saa-laa ree-un	school	សាលារៀន
	saa-ra-moo-un-dtee	museum	សារមន្ទីរ
	saam seup	thirty	សាមសិប
	sai-ich	meat	សាច់
	s'bee-ung	supplies, provisions	ស្បៀង
	s'dum	right	ស្បៀង ស្ដាំ
	s'dup baan	to understand	ស្ដាប់បាន
	s'dup meun baan dtay	to not understand	ស្ដាប់មិនបានទេ
	see	to eat (used for animals)	ស៊ី
•	see-o pou	books .	សៀវភៅ
	seun	first	សិន
	s'koa-ul	to know (people, places)	ക്പാ ൻ
	s'lup	to die	ស្លាប់
	s'nuk	to stay (temporarily)	ស្នាក់
	soam	please	សូម
	soam-bay	even, including	សូម្បី ស្
	som	to ask for	សុំ
	sok sop-bai jee-a dtay?	how are you?	សុខសប្បាយជាទេ?
	som-bot	letter	សំបុត្រ
	som-bpoo-ut	cloth; skirt	សំពត់
	som-kun	important	សំខាន់
	som-layng	voice; accent	សំឡេង
	som-lee-uk bom-	clothes	សំលៀក បំ ពាក់
	bpay-uk	3.7	S
	som-lor	soup, stew (n)	សម្ល
	som-lor gor-goa	(Cambodian dish)	សម្លកក្ស
	som-lor ma-joo	(Cambodian dish)	សម្លម្ម
	som-lup	to kill	សម្លាប់

som-naang	luck	សំណាង
som-raak	to rest	សំរាក
som-raich jeut	to decide	សំរេចចិត្ត
som-rup	for	សំរាប់
son-leuk	classifier for stamps	សន្តិីក
son-dti-pee-up	peace	សន្តិភាព
son-taa-gee-a	Manorom Hotel	សណ្នការ
son-taa-gee-a	Manorom Hotel	សណ្ម្មការមនោ រម្យ
ma-noa-rom		
soo-a	to ask	សួរ
soo-a s'day	hello	ស្មស្ដី
soo-un	garden	ស្នធ
sop t'ngai nih	nowadays	សព្វថ្ងៃនេះ
sor-say	to write	សរសេរ
sot	pure	សុទ្ធ
sot dtai	all, entirely	សុទ្ធតែ
s'rai	rice field	ស្រែ
s'rou	unhusked rice	ស្រ្តវ
s'rok	country; district	ស្រុក
s'roo-ul	easy; convenient	ស្រួល
s'rup dtai	suddenly	ស្រាប់វិត
staad oa-lum-bpeek	Olympic Stadium	ស្តាតអូឡាំពីក
stair-ah	blocked up	ស្មុះ
ster dtai	almost	ស្ថើវិត
steut	to be situated	ស្ថិត
suñ-nyaa	sign	សញ្ញា
* *		
taa	to say	ଝା

7		3 .
tai	Thai	ે હે -
tai ray-uk-saa	to care for	ថៃរក្បា
t'baañ	to weave	ត្បាញ
t'boang	south	ក្ស <u>្</u> ង
tee-ut aa-gaah	weather	ធាតុអាកាស
t'lai	expensive	ે જૂ
t'lai bpon-maan?	how much does it cost?	ថ្លៃប៉ុន្មាន?
t'lai ch'noo-ul	rent	ថ្លៃឈ្នួល
t'loa-up neung	accustomed to	ធ្លាប់នឹង
t'may	new	તું હું
t'nuk	class	ថ្នាក់
t'num bpairt	medicine	្ត្រី
t'ngai	day; sun	ઉ
t'ngai aa-dteut	Sunday	ថ្ងៃអាទិត្យ
t'ngai bra-hoa-a	Thursday	ថ្ងៃព្រហស្បតិ៍
t'ngai bpOOt	Wednesday	ថ្ងៃពុធ
t'ngai jun	Monday	ថ្ងៃចន្ទ
t'ngai ong-gee-a	Tuesday	ថ្ងៃអង្ការ
t'ngai sao	Saturday	ថ្ងៃសៅវិ
t'ngai sok	Friday	ថ្ងៃសុក្រ
t'ngai dtrong	noon	ថ្ងៃត្រង់
toa-um-ma-daa	usually	ធម្មតា
tom	big	ធំ
tor-nee-a-gee-a	bank	ធនាគារ
tort roop	to take a photo	ថតរូប
t'wer	to do, make	ធ្វើ
t'wer dom-nar	to travel	ធ្វើដំណើរ
t'wer gaa	to work	ធ្វើការ

t'wer s'rai	to do rice farming	ធ្វើស្រែ
uk-sor uk-sor k'mai uñ-jeuñ	letter (of the alphabet) Cambodian script polite request form	អក្សរ អក្សរខ្មែរ អញ្ជើញ
way-ung	palace	รำน
wee-ul (s'rai) weut-yaa-lai	(rice) plain college	វាលវិស្រ វិទ្យាល័យ
wi-nee-a-dtee woa-ut p'nOOm	second (n) Wat Phnom	និនាទី វត្តភ្ជុំ
yaang	like	យ៉ាង
yerng yerng k'nyom	we, us	យើង យើងខ្ញុំ
yoak yoak jeut dtOOk duk	to bring to be interested,	. យក _ យកចិត្តទុកដាក់
yoo	pay attention to	យូរ
yoo-ul	to understand Vietnamese	យល់ យុន
yoo-un yOOp	night	យប់